

SA'ID 'ALĪ WAHF AL-QAḤṬĀNĪ 

# FORTRESS OF THE MUSLIM

Invocations from the Qu'rân and Sunnah

حصن المسلم

REVISED EDITION

English – Arabic  
with phonetic transcription



رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ  
SA'ĪD 'ALĪ WAHF AL-QAḤṬĀNĪ

# FORTRESS OF THE MUSLIM

Invocations from the Qu'rân and Sunnah

حصن المسلم

REVISED EDITION

English – Arabic  
with phonetic transcription





**DAKWAH CORNER**  
BOOKSTORE

Published by:

Dakwah Corner Bookstore (M) Sdn. Bhd.  
No. 7, Jalan Dato Abdul Aziz, Section 14,  
46100 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan,  
MALAYSIA  
T: +603-7956 4664

**Year of Publication**

2021

**Title:**

Fortress of the Muslim:  
Invocations from the  
Qu'rân and Sunnah

**Author:**

Sa'îd 'Alî Wahf Al-Qahtâni

**ISBN:**

978-967-5699-74-0

**Director:**

Farid Ullah Ahmed Hussain

**Cover Design:**

Every Edition Sdn. Bhd.

**Typesetting:**

Every Edition Sdn. Bhd.

**Printed by:**

Firdaus Press Sdn. Bhd.

**For suggestions and  
comments:**

dakwahcornerpublications  
@gmail.com

### Showroom Outlets

#### **MALAYSIA**

Dakwah Corner Bookstore  
Ampang Point Shopping  
Centre  
Tel: +603- 4266 9692

#### **Dakwah Corner Bookstore**

7, Jalan Dato Abdul Aziz,  
Section 14, Petaling Jaya  
Tel: +60 3 7956 4664

#### **SAUDI ARABIA**

Dawah Corner Bookstore  
Makkah Commercial  
Center, Holy Makkah  
Tel: +966 125311 895

#### **NIGERIA**

Dawah Islamic Bookshop  
UAC Building , Abuja  
Tel: +234 805 603 7779

#### **PHILIPPINES**

Dakwah Corner Bookstore  
Falcatan Street, Tetuan,  
Zamboanga City  
Tel: +63 926 5384

### Distributors

#### **Darussalam**

**Australia**  
Australia  
Tel: +61 2 9740 7188

#### **Salaam Media**

**International**  
Singapore  
Tel: +65 63964121

#### **Darussalam**

**Publishers**  
USA  
Tel: +1 860 224 2400

#### **Darussalam Books**

(London Central Mosque),  
UK  
Tel: +44 2077231234

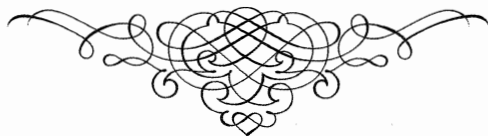
### **ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

Copyright © 2021 Dakwah Corner Bookstore (M) Sdn. Bhd.

No part of this publication may be produced, stored in a retrieval system,  
or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical,  
photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the  
Publisher.



حَضْرَةُ الْمَسْلُومِ



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|    |   |    |
|----|---|----|
|    | <i>The Virtue of Remembering Allâh</i>  | 1  |
| 1  | Supplications when you wake up  | 5  |
| 2  | Invocation when getting dressed   | 12 |
| 3  | Invocation when putting on new clothes  | 12 |
| 4  | Invocations for someone who has put on new clothes  | 13 |
| 5  | What to say when undressing   | 14 |
| 6  | Invocation for entering the bathroom/toilet   | 14 |
| 7  | Invocation for leaving the bathroom/toilet  | 15 |
| 8  | What to say before performing ablution  | 15 |
| 9  | What to say upon completing ablution  | 16 |
| 10 | What to say when leaving home   | 17 |
| 11 | What to say when entering home  | 18 |
| 12 | Invocation for going to the mosque  | 19 |
| 13 | Invocation for entering the mosque  | 20 |
| 14 | Invocation for leaving the mosque   | 21 |
| 15 | What to say upon hearing the <i>adhân</i> (call to prayer)  | 22 |
| 16 | Invocations for the beginning of the prayer (to be said immediately after the first <i>takbîr</i> ) | 24 |

|    |   |    |
|----|---|----|
| 17 | Invocations during <i>rukū'</i> (bowing in prayer)                        | 31 |
| 18 | Invocations for rising from the <i>rukū'</i>                              | 33 |
| 19 | Invocations during <i>sujūd</i>   | 34 |
| 20 | Invocations for the sitting between the two <i>sujūd</i>                  | 37 |
| 21 | Supplications for prostrations due to recitation of the Quran             | 38 |
| 22 | Invocation for the <i>tashabbud</i> (sitting in prayer)                   | 39 |
| 23 | How to recite blessings on the Prophet (ﷺ) after the <i>tashabbud</i>     | 40 |
| 24 | Invocations after the final <i>tashabbud</i> and before ending the prayer | 41 |
| 25 | What to say after completing the prayer                                   | 48 |
| 26 | <i>Istikhārah</i> (seeking Allāh's counsel)                               | 55 |
| 27 | Words of remembrance for morning and evening                              | 57 |
| 28 | What to say before sleeping   | 77 |
| 29 | Invocation to say if you stir in the night                                | 88 |
| 30 | What to say if you are afraid to go to sleep or feel lonely and depressed | 88 |
| 31 | What to do if you have a bad dream or nightmare                           | 89 |
| 32 | Invocations for <i>qunūt</i> in the <i>witr</i> prayer                    | 90 |
| 33 | What to say immediately following the <i>witr</i> prayer                  | 92 |

|    |  |     |
|----|--|-----|
| 34 | Invocations in times of worry and grief  | 93  |
| 35 | Invocations for anguish  | 94  |
| 36 | Invocations for when you meet an adversary or a powerful ruler                                   | 96  |
| 37 | Invocations against the oppression of rulers   | 97  |
| 38 | Invocation against an enemy  | 99  |
| 39 | What to say if you fear people may harm you  | 100 |
| 40 | Invocations for if you are stricken by doubt in your faith                                       | 100 |
| 41 | Invocations for the settling of a debt   | 101 |
| 42 | Invocation against the distractions of Satan during the prayer and recitation of the Quran       | 102 |
| 43 | Invocation for when you find something becoming difficult for you                                | 103 |
| 44 | What to say and do if you commit a sin   | 103 |
| 45 | Invocations against the devil and his promptings   | 104 |
| 46 | Invocation for when something you dislike happens or when you fail in an attempt to do something | 105 |
| 47 | Congratulations for new parents and how they should respond                                      | 105 |
| 48 | How to seek Allāh's protection for children  | 106 |

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 49 | Invocations for visiting the sick                           | 107 |
| 50 | The reward for visiting the sick                            | 108 |
| 51 | Invocations of the terminally ill                           | 108 |
| 52 | What to encourage the dying person to say                   | 110 |
| 53 | Invocation for when tragedy strikes                         | 110 |
| 54 | Invocation for closing the eyes of the dead                 | 111 |
| 55 | Invocations for the dead in the funeral prayer              | 111 |
| 56 | Invocations for a child in the funeral prayer               | 114 |
| 57 | Invocation for the bereaved                                 | 116 |
| 58 | Invocation to be recited when placing the dead in his grave | 117 |
| 59 | Invocation to be recited after burying the dead             | 117 |
| 60 | Invocation for visiting graves                              | 118 |
| 61 | Invocations for when the wind blows                         | 119 |
| 62 | Invocation for when it thunders                             | 120 |
| 63 | Some invocations for rain                                   | 120 |
| 64 | Invocation before it rains                                  | 122 |
| 65 | Supplication after it rains                                 | 122 |
| 66 | Invocation for the withholding of the rain                  | 122 |
| 67 | Invocation when the new moon is sighted                     | 123 |
| 68 | Invocations for breaking the fast                           | 124 |
| 69 | Invocations before eating                                   | 124 |



|    |  |     |
|----|--|-----|
| 70 | Invocations after eating   | 126 |
| 71 | A dinner guest's invocation for his host   | 127 |
| 72 | Invocation for someone who offers you drink  | 127 |
| 73 | Invocation for the family who invites you to break your fast with them             | 128 |
| 74 | Invocation for someone who offers you food when you are fasting, which you decline | 128 |
| 75 | What to say when you are fasting and someone is rude to you                        | 129 |
| 76 | Invocation for when you see the first dates of the season                          | 129 |
| 77 | Invocation for sneezing  | 130 |
| 78 | What to say to the disbeliever if he sneezes and praises Allāh                     | 131 |
| 79 | Invocation for the groom   | 131 |
| 80 | The groom's invocation and what to say upon purchasing an animal                   | 132 |
| 81 | Invocation to be recited before intercourse  | 132 |
| 82 | Invocation against anger   | 133 |
| 83 | What to say if you see someone afflicted by misfortune                             | 133 |
| 84 | What to say while sitting in a gathering   | 134 |
| 85 | The expiation of assembly ( <i>kaffārah al-majlis</i> )                            | 134 |

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 86  | Invocation for someone who says, "May Allāh forgive you" (عَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ)              | 135 |
| 87  | Invocation for someone who does good to you   | 135 |
| 88  | Invocation for Allāh's protection against the False Messiah                                 | 136 |
| 89  | Invocation for someone who tells you, "I love you for Allāh's sake" (أُحِبُّكَ فِي اللَّهِ) | 136 |
| 90  | Invocation for someone who offers you a share of his wealth                                 | 137 |
| 91  | Invocation (upon receipt of the loan) for someone who lends you money                       | 137 |
| 92  | Invocation for fear of shirk  | 138 |
| 93  | Invocation for someone who tells you, "May Allāh bless you" (بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ)         | 138 |
| 94  | Invocation against evil portent   | 139 |
| 95  | Invocation for riding in a vehicle or on an animal  | 139 |
| 96  | Invocation for travelling   | 140 |
| 97  | Invocation upon entering a town or city   | 142 |
| 98  | Invocation for entering a market  | 143 |
| 99  | Invocation for when your vehicle or mount begins to fail                                    | 143 |
| 100 | The traveller's invocation for those he leaves behind                                       | 144 |
| 101 | The resident's invocations for the traveller  | 144 |

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 102 | Glorifying and magnifying Allāh on the journey                                   | 145 |
| 103 | The traveller's invocation at dawn   | 146 |
| 104 | Invocation during a layover on a journey   | 146 |
| 105 | What to say upon returning from a journey  | 147 |
| 106 | What to say if something pleases you or displeases you                           | 148 |
| 107 | The excellence of seeking Allāh's blessings upon the Prophet (ﷺ)                 | 149 |
| 108 | Spreading the greetings of <i>salām</i> (peace)                                  | 150 |
| 109 | How to reply to a disbeliever if he says <i>salām</i> to you                     | 151 |
| 110 | Invocation upon hearing a cock crow or the bray of a donkey                      | 152 |
| 111 | Invocation upon hearing a dog bark at night                                      | 153 |
| 112 | Invocation for someone you have reviled  | 153 |
| 113 | How a Muslim should praise another   | 154 |
| 114 | What a Muslim should say when he is praised                                      | 154 |
| 115 | The pilgrim's announcement of his arrival for Ḥajj or 'Umrah ( <i>talbiyah</i> ) | 155 |
| 116 | Saying <i>allāhu akbar</i> (الله أكبر) when passing by the Black Stone           | 155 |
| 117 | Invocation between the Yemenite Corner and the Black Stone                       | 156 |

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 118 | Invocation to be recited while standing at al-Ṣafā and Marwah                  | 157 |
| 119 | Invocation to be recited on the day of ‘Arafah                                 | 158 |
| 120 | Supplication to be recited at the sacred area of Muzdalifah                    | 159 |
| 121 | Saying <i>allāhu akbar</i> (الله أكبر) while stoning the three pillars at Minā | 160 |
| 122 | What to say when surprised or startled   | 160 |
| 123 | What to say when the pleasurable happens                                       | 161 |
| 124 | What to say when you feel pain in your body                                    | 162 |
| 125 | What to say when you fear you may afflict something with the evil eye          | 162 |
| 126 | What to say when you feel frightened   | 163 |
| 127 | What to say when sacrificing an animal   | 164 |
| 128 | What to say to foil the Satan’s plots  | 164 |
| 129 | Repentance and seeking forgiveness   | 166 |
| 130 | The excellence of Allāh’s remembrance  | 168 |
| 131 | How the Prophet (ﷺ) glorified Allāh  | 175 |
| 132 | Varieties of goodness and good etiquettes for community life                   | 176 |

## TRANSLITERATION

|      |     |    |   |         |   |
|------|-----|----|---|---------|---|
|      | ء   | r  | ر | f       | ف |
| a, ā | أ/ا | z  | ز | q       | ق |
| b    | ب   | s  | س | k       | ك |
| t    | ت   | sh | ش | l       | ل |
| th   | ث   | ṣ  | ص | m       | م |
| j    | ج   | ḍ  | ض | n       | ن |
| ḥ    | ح   | ṭ  | ط | h       | ه |
| kh   | خ   | ẓ  | ظ | w, u, ū | و |
| d    | د   | ʿ  | ع | y, i, ī | ي |
| dh   | ذ   | gh | غ |         |   |

If an Arabic letter is represented by several letters in the transliteration scheme, then this is due to the position of the letter in the original Arabic word and whether there is a short or long vowel on the letter.

## The virtue of remembering Allāh

Allāh (ﷻ) has said:

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكَرْكُمْ وَأَشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿١٥٢﴾

Therefore remember me. I will remember you. Be grateful to Me and never show Me ingratitude. (al-Baqarah, Q2:152)

He (ﷻ) also said:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

O you who believe, remember Allāh with much remembrance. (al-Aḥzāb, Q33:41)

He (ﷻ) also said:

وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةً  
وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٣٥﴾

And the men and women who remember Allāh frequently, Allāh has prepared for them forgiveness and great reward. (al-Aḥzāb, Q33:35)

He (ﷻ) also said:

وَأذْكَرْ رَبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ  
الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

And remember your Lord by your tongue and within yourself, humbly and in awe, without loudness, by words in the morning and in the afternoon, and be not among those who are neglectful. (al-A'raf, Q7:205)

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «He who remembers his Lord and he who does not remember his Lord are like the living and the dead.»<sup>1</sup>

He (ﷺ) also said, «Shall I not inform you of the best of your deeds, the purest of them with your Master (Allāh), the loftiest of them in your stations, that which is better for you than spending gold and silver (in charity), and that which is better for you than meeting your enemies and slaying them and being slain by them?» They (the Companions) said, «Of course!» He (ﷺ) said, «Remembrance of Allāh, the Most High.»<sup>2</sup>

And he (ﷺ) said that Allāh, the Most High, says, «I am with My slave when he thinks of Me and I am with him when he mentions Me. For if he mentions Me to himself, I mention him to Myself. If he mentions Me in a gathering, I mention Him in a superior gathering. If he approaches Me by a hand span, I approach him by an arm's length. If he approaches Me by an arm's length, I approach him by two arm's lengths. If he comes to Me walking, I hasten to him swiftly.»<sup>3</sup>

1 Al-Bukhārī, cf. al-'Asqalānī, *Fath al-Bārī* (11/208) and Muslim (1/539) with the wording, «The house in which Allāh is remembered and the house in which Allāh is not remembered are like the living and the dead.»

2 Al-Tirmidhī (5/459) and Ibn Mājah (2/1, 245). See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/316) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/139).

3 Al-Bukhārī (8/171) and Muslim (4/2, 61). This wording is from al-Bukhārī.

‘Abd Allāh ibn Busr (رضي الله عنه) said that a man asked the Prophet (ﷺ), “O Messenger of Allāh! Verily, the sanctions of Islam have become too numerous for me (to perform them all). Inform me of something (simple) that I may adhere to.” The Prophet (ﷺ) said, “Let your tongue always be moist with the remembrance of Allāh.”<sup>4</sup>

He (ﷺ) also said, «Whoever reads one letter from the Book of Allāh will receive one *ḥasanah* (reward for a good deed), and one *ḥasanah* comes with ten of its like. I do not say that *alif-lām-mīm* is a letter. Indeed, *alif* is a letter, and *lām* is a letter, and *mīm* is a letter.»<sup>5</sup>

‘Uqbah ibn ‘Āmir (رضي الله عنه) said, “The Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) came out (from his house) while we were at the porch (i.e. al-Ṣuffah) and he said, «Who of you would like to go out in the morning every day to the valley of Buṭḥān or al-‘Aqīq and come back with two large she-camels without committing any sin or severing any family ties?» We replied, “O Messenger of Allāh! All of us would like this.” So he said, «Would one of you go to the masjid and learn to recite two verses from the Book of Allāh (the Mighty and Majestic)? That would be better for him than two she-camels; three verses would be better for him than three she-camels; four verses would be better than four she-camels, and whatever their number may be of camels.»<sup>6</sup>

4 Al-Tirmidhī (5/458) and Ibn Mājah (2/1, 246). See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/139) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/317).

5 Al-Tirmidhī (5/175). See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/9) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘ al-Ṣaḥīḥ* (5/340).

6 Muslim (1/553).



He also said, «Whoever sits and does not mention the Name of Allāh (before he rises) will find it a cause of sorrow from Allāh. Whoever lies down to sleep and does not mention the name of Allāh before rising, will find it a cause of sorrow from Allāh.»<sup>7</sup>

The Prophet (ﷺ) also said, «No people will sit in an assembly without mentioning Allāh and without asking Allāh for blessings on their Prophet, except that it will be a cause of sorrow upon them. Thus if He (Allāh) wishes He will punish them, and if He wishes He will forgive them.»<sup>8</sup>

He (ﷺ) also said, «No people will rise from an assembly in which they have failed to mention the Name of Allāh without it being as if they were getting off a dead donkey's rotting back, and it would be a cause of grief for them.»<sup>9</sup>

---

7 Abū Dāwūd (4/264). See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi' al-Ṣaḥīr* (5/342).

8 Al-Tirmidhī. See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/140).

9 Abū Dāwūd (4/264) and Aḥmad (2/389). See al-Albānī, *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi' al-Ṣaḥīr* (5/176).

## 1 Supplications when you wake up

1

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī ahyānā ba'da mā amātanā wa ilayhi n-nushūr.*

Praise be to Allāh Who gave us life after He has caused us to die and to Him is the return.<sup>10</sup>

2

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ، رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*lā ilāha illā l-lāhu waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr. subḥān allāh, wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāh, wa lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wa l-lāhu akbar, wa lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāhi l-'aliyyil-'azīm. rabbi ghfir-lī.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and to Him belongs all praise, and He is Able to do all things. Glory be to Allāh.

10 Al-Bukhārī (#6312), see *Faḥ al-Bārī* (11/113), and Muslim (#2711, 4/2083).

Praise be to Allāh. There is no deity worth of worship but Allāh. Allāh is the Most Great. There is no might or power except by Allāh's leave, the Exalted, the Mighty. My Lord, forgive me.<sup>11</sup>

3

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي فِي جَسَدِي، وَرَدَّ عَلَيَّ رُوحِي، وَأَذِنَ لِي  
بِذِكْرِهِ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī 'āfānī fī jasadī, wa radda 'alayya rūḥī, wa adhina-lī bi-dhikrih.*

Praise be to Allāh Who gave strength to my body, returned my soul to me, and permitted me to remember Him.<sup>12</sup>

4

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

*inna fī khalqī s-samāwāti wa l-ardi wa khtilāfi l-layli wa n-nahāri la-āyātin li-ūli l-albāb.*

Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding.

11 Whoever says this will be forgiven, and if he supplicates to Allāh, his supplication will be answered; if he performs ablution and prays, his prayer will be accepted. Al-Bukhārī (#1154); see *Fath al-Bārī* (3/39). The wording is from Ibn Mājah (#3878); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/335).

12 Al-Tirmidhī (#3401, 5/473), also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/144).

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ  
وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ  
هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

*al-ladhīna yadhkurūna l-lāha qiyāman wa qu‘ūdan wa ‘alā  
junūbihim, wa yatafakkarūna fī khalqī s-samāwāti wa l-arḍ.  
rabbanā mā khalaqta hādhā bātilan, subḥānaka, fa-qinā  
‘adhāba n-nār.*

Those who remember Allāh standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, [saying:] “Our Lord! You have not created this without purpose, glory is to You! Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire.”

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ  
مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿١٩٢﴾

*rabbanā innaka man tudkhil n-nāra faqad akhzaytah, wa  
mā liẓẓālimīna min anṣār.*

“Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him, and never will the oppressors find any helpers.”

رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ ءَامِنُوا  
 بِرَبِّكُمْ فَءَامَنَّا رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا  
 سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ الْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٣﴾

*rabbānā, innanā sami'nā munādiyan yunādī li-l-īmāni  
 an āminū bi-rabbikum fa-āmannā. rabbānā, fa-ghfir lanā  
 dhunūbanā wa kaffir 'annā sayyi'ātinā wa tawaffanā ma'a  
 l-abrār.*

“Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad) calling to Faith [saying:] ‘Believe in your Lord,’ and we have believed. Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and expiate from us our evil deeds, and make us die (in the state of righteousness) together with the pious and righteous slaves.”

رَبَّنَا وَعَآئِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
 إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

*rabbānā, wa ātinā mā wa'adtanā 'alā rusulika wa lā tukhzi-  
 nā yawma l-qiyāma. innaka lā tukhlifu l-mī'ād.*

“Our Lord! Grant us what You promised us through Your Messengers, and disgrace us not on the Day of Resurrection, for You never break (Your) promises.”

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَمَلٍ مِّنْكُمْ  
 مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ بَعْضُكُم مِّنْ بَعْضٍ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا

وَأَخْرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأَوْدُوا فِي سَبِيلِي وَقَتَلُوا وَقُتِلُوا  
لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي  
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ

الثَّوَابِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

*fa-stajāba lahum rabbuhum annī lā uđī'u 'amala 'āmil-  
in minkum min dhakarīn aw unthā, ba'dukum min ba'd.  
fa-lladhīna hājarū wa ukhrijū min diyārihim wa ūdhū fī  
sabīlī wa qātalū wa qutilū la-ukaffiranna 'anhum sayyi'āti-  
him wa la-udkhillannahum jannātin tajrī min tahtihā l-an-  
hār. thawāban min 'indi l-lāh, wa l-lāhu 'indahū ḥusnu  
th-thawāb.*

So, their Lord answered them [saying:] “Never will I allow to be lost the work of any of you, be they male or female. You are (members) one of another, so those who emigrated and were driven out from their homes, and suffered harm in My Cause, and who fought, and were killed (in My Cause), verily, I will expiate from them their evil deeds and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); a reward from Allāh, and with Allāh is the best of rewards.”

لَا يَغُرَّنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

*lā yaghurrannaka taqallubu l-ladhīna kafarū fil- bilād.*

Let not the free disposal (and affluence) of the disbelievers throughout the land deceive you.

مَتَعُ قَلِيلٌ ثُمَّ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٩٧﴾

*matā'un qalīl, thumma ma'wāhum jahannamu wa bi'sa l-mihād.*

A brief enjoyment; then, their ultimate abode is Hell; and worst indeed is that place for rest.

لَكِنِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
خَيْرٌ لِّلْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٨﴾

*lākini l-ladhīna t-taqaw rabbahum lahum jannātun tajrī  
min taḥtiha l-anhāru khālidīna fihā nuzulan min 'indi l-lāh,  
wa mā 'inda l-lāhi khayrun li-l-abrār.*

But, for those who fear their Lord, are Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); therein are they to dwell (forever), an entertainment from Allāh; and that which is with Allāh is the best for the pious and righteous slaves.

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ  
إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ خَشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ بِآيَاتِ  
اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩٩﴾

*wa inna min ahli l-kitābi laman yu'minu bi-l-lāhi wa mā  
unzila ilaykum wa mā unzila ilayhim, khāshi'na li-l-lāhi,*

*lā yashtarūna bi-āyāti l-lāhi thamanan qalilā. ulā`ika lahum  
ajruhum `inda rabbihim, inna l-lāha sarī`u l-ḥisāb.*

And there are, certainly, among the people of the Scripture (i.e. Jews and Christians), those who believe in Allāh and in that which has been revealed to you, and in that which has been revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allāh. They do not sell the Verses of Allāh for a little price, for them is a reward with their Lord. Surely, Allāh is Swift in account.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُوا وَاتَّقُوا  
اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

*yā ayyuha l-ladhīna āmanū ṣbirū wa ṣābirū wa rābiṭū wa  
t-taqa l-lāha la`allakum tuflihūn.*

O you who believe! Endure, persevere, guard your territory by stationing army units permanently at the places from where the enemy can attack you, and fear Allāh, so that you may be successful. (Āl `Imrān, Q3:190–200)<sup>13</sup>

13 Al-Bukhārī (#4572); see *Fath al-Bārī* (8/237), and Muslim (#763, 1/530).



## 2 Invocation when getting dressed

5

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَانِي هَذَا (الثَّوْبَ) وَرَزَقَنِيهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ  
مِيَّ وَلَا قُوَّةٍ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī kasānī hādha th-thawba wa razaqanīhi min ghayri ḥawlin minnī wa lā quwwa.*

Praise is to Allāh Who has clothed me with this (garment) and provided me with it, though I was powerless myself and incapable.<sup>14</sup>

## 3 Invocation when putting on new clothes

6

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ كَسَوْتَنِيهِ، أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهِ وَخَيْرِ مَا صُنِعَ  
لَهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ مَا صُنِعَ لَهُ

*allāhumma laka l-ḥamd. anta kasawtanīhi. as'aluka min khayrihi wa khayri mā ṣuni'a lah. wa a'ūdhu bika min sharrihi wa sharri mā ṣuni'a lah.*

○ Allāh, praise is to You. You have clothed me with it. I

14 Abū Dāwūd (#4023) and the wording is from there, al-Tirmidhī (#2458), and Ibn Mājah (#3285). Also see *Irwā' al-Ghalil* (7/147).

ask You for its goodness and the goodness of what it has been made for, and I seek Your protection from its evil and the evil of what it has been made for.<sup>15</sup>

#### 4 Invocations for someone who has put on new clothes

7

تُبْلِي وَيُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى

*tublī wa yukhlifu l-lāhu ta‘ālā.*

May Allāh the Exalted replace it when it is worn out.<sup>16</sup>

8

إِلْبَسْ جَدِيدًا، وَعِشْ حَمِيدًا، وَمُتْ شَهِيدًا

*ilbis jadīdan wa ‘ish ḥamīdan wa mut shahīdā.*

Put on new clothes, live a praiseworthy life, and die as a martyr.<sup>17</sup>

15 Abū Dāwūd (#4020), al-Tirmidhī (#1767), and al-Baghawī. The wording is from Abū Dāwūd. Also see al-Albānī, *Mukhtaṣar Shamā’il al-Tirmidhī* (p. 47).

16 Abū Dāwūd (#4020, 4/41); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (2/760).

17 Ibn Mājah (#3558, 2/1178) and al-Baghawī (12/41). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/275).

## 5 What to say when undressing

9

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh.<sup>18</sup>

## 6 Invocation for entering the bathroom/toilet

10

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ [اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخُبَائِثِ]

*[bismi l-lāh]. allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika min al-khubthi wa l-khabā’ith.*

[In the Name of Allāh.] O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from the male and female devils.<sup>19</sup>

18 Al-Tirmidhī (#606, 2/505) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘* (#3210, 3/203); also see *Irwā’ al-Ghalīl* (#50).

19 Al-Bukhārī (#142, 1/45) and Muslim (#375, 1/283). The narration with the extension “In the name of Allāh” (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ) was collected by Sa‘īd ibn Manṣūr; see *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (1/244).

---

7 Invocation for leaving  
the bathroom/toilet

---

11

غُفْرَانَكَ

*ghufrānak.*

I seek Your forgiveness.<sup>20</sup>

---

---

8 What to say before  
performing ablution

---

12

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh.<sup>21</sup>

---

20 Al-Tirmidhī (#7), Abū Dāwūd (#30), Ibn Mājah (#300), and al-Nasā'ī in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#79). Also see the *takhrīj* of *Zād al-Ma'ād* (2/386).

21 Abū Dāwūd (#101), Ibn Mājah (#399), and Aḥmad (2/418); also see *Irwā' al-Ghalīl* (1/122).

## 9 What to say upon completing ablution

13

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdahu lā sharika lah wa ash-hadu anna muḥammadan ‘abduhu wa rasūluh.*

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner, and I bear witness that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger.<sup>22</sup>

14

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ، وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنَ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ

*allāhumma j‘alnī min at-tawwābīna wa j‘alnī min almutaṭahhirīn.*

O Allāh, make me among those who turn to You in repentance, and make me among those who get purified.<sup>23</sup>

15

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

22 Muslim (#234, 1/209).

23 Al-Tirmidhī (#55, 1/78). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/18).

*subhānaka l-lāhumma wa bi-ḥamdik, ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā ant, astaghfiruka wa atūbu ilayk.*

Glory is to You, O Allāh, and praise. I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship but You. I seek Your forgiveness and turn to You in repentance.<sup>24</sup>

## 10 What to say when leaving home

16

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh, tawakkaltu ‘alā l-lāh, wa lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh, I have placed my trust in Allāh, there is no might and power except by Allāh.<sup>25</sup>

17

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَضِلَّ، أَوْ أُضِلَّ، أَوْ أَزِلَّ، أَوْ أُزَلَ أَوْ أَظْلِمَ، أَوْ أُظْلَمَ، أَوْ أَجْهَلَ، أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika an aḍilla aw uḍall, aw azilla aw uzall, aw aẓlima aw uẓlam, aw ajhala aw yujhala ‘alayy.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You lest I misguide others or am

24 Al-Nasā’ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#81, p. 173); also see *Irwā’ al-Ghalīl* (3/94).

25 Abū Dāwūd (#5094, 4/325) and al-Tirmidhī (#3427, 5/490); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/151).

misguided by others; lest I cause others to err or am caused to err; lest I oppress others or am oppressed; lest I behave foolishly or am met with the foolishness of others.<sup>26</sup>

---

## 11 What to say when entering home

---

18

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَجِئْنَا، وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ خَرَجْنَا، وَعَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا

*bismi l-lāhi walajnā, wa bismi l-lāhi kharajnā, wa 'alā l-lāhi tawakkalnā.*

In the Name of Allāh we enter, in the Name of Allāh we leave, and upon Allāh, our Lord, we depend.

Then say *as-salāmu 'alaykum* (السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ) to those present.<sup>27</sup>

---

26 Abū Dāwūd (#5094), al-Tirmidhī (#3427), al-Nasā'ī (8/268), and Ibn Mājah (#3884). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/152) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/336).

27 Abū Dāwūd (#5096, 4/325) and Muslim (#2018). Shaykh Ibn Bāz graded the chain of the former good (*ḥasan*) in *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (p. 28).

## 12 Invocation for going to the mosque

19

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا فِي قَبْرِي [اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُورًا، وَفِي لِسَانِي نُورًا، وَفِي سَمْعِي نُورًا، وَفِي بَصَرِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ فَوْقِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ تَحْتِي نُورًا، وَعَنْ يَمِينِي نُورًا، وَعَنْ شِمَالِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ أَمَامِي نُورًا، وَمِنْ خَلْفِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ فِي نَفْسِي نُورًا، وَأَعْظِمْ لِي نُورًا، وَعَظِّمْ لِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْنِي نُورًا، اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِنِي نُورًا، وَاجْعَلْ فِي عَصَبِي نُورًا، وَفِي لَحْمِي نُورًا، وَفِي دَمِي نُورًا، وَفِي شَعْرِي نُورًا، وَفِي بَشْرِي نُورًا] وَنُورًا فِي عِظَامِي [وَزِدْنِي نُورًا، وَزِدْنِي نُورًا، وَهَبْ لِي نُورًا عَلَى نُورِ]

*Allāhumma j'al-lī nūran fī qabrī, allāhumma j'al-lī fī qalbī nūran, wa fī lisānī nūrā, wa fī sam'ī nūrā, wa fī baṣarī nūrā, wa min fawqī nūrā, wa min taḥtī nūrā, wa 'an yamīnī nūrā, wa 'an shimālī nūrā, wa min amāmī nūrā, wa min khalfī nūrā, wa j'al fī nafsī nūrā, wa a'zim-lī nūrā, wa 'azzim-lī nūrā, wa j'al-lī nūrā, wa j'alnī nūrā. Allāhumma a'tīnī nūrā, wa j'al fī 'aṣabī nūrā, wa fī laḥmī nūrā, wa fī damī nūrā, wa fī sha'ri nūrā, wa fī basharī nūrā, wa nūran fī 'izāmī. Wa zidnī nūrā, wa zidnī nūrā, wa zidnī nūrā. Wa hab-lī nūran 'alā nūr.*

O Allāh, make for me a light in my grave<sup>28</sup> [O Allāh, place

28 This is the first part of the extension by al-Tirmidhī (#3419, 5/483).



light in my heart, and light on my tongue, and light in my hearing and light in my sight, and light above me and light below me, and light to my right and light to my left, and light before me and light behind me. Place light in my soul. Magnify light for me, and amplify light for me. Make light for me and make me light. O Allāh give me light, and place light in my nerves, and light in my flesh, and light in my blood, and light in my hair, and light in my body,]<sup>29</sup> and a light in my bones,<sup>30</sup> [and increase me in light, and increase me in light, and increase me in light,]<sup>31</sup> [and grant me light upon light.]<sup>32</sup>

---

### 13 Invocation for entering the mosque

---

20

Start with your right foot<sup>33</sup> and say:

- 
- 29 All of these fragments are in al-Bukhārī (6316, 11/116) and Muslim (#763, 1/526, 529, 530).
- 30 This is the second part of al-Tirmidhī's extension.
- 31 Al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#695, p. 258). Al-Albānī declared its chain sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#536).
- 32 Ibn Ḥajr mentioned this in *Fath al-Bārī* and attributed it to Ibn Abī 'Āṣim in *Kitāb al-Du'ā'*. See *Fath al-Bārī* (11/118).
- 33 Due to the saying of Anas ibn Mālik (رضي الله عنه), "From the Sunnah is to start with your right foot when entering mosques, and to start with your left foot when leaving." This was reported by al-Ḥākim (1/218) and he declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) according to the conditions of Muslim and al-Dhahabī agreed with him. It was also reported by al-Bayhaqī (2/442) and al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Silsilah al-Aḥādīth al-Ṣaḥīḥah* (#2478, 51624).

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ، وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيمِ، وَسُلْطَانِهِ الْقَدِيمِ، مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ [بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، وَالصَّلَاةُ] [وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ]، [اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ]

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi l-'azīm, wa bi-wajhihi l-karīm, wa sultānihi  
l-qadīm, min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm. bismi l-lāh, wa ṣ-ṣalātu  
wa s-salāmu 'alā rasūli l-lāh. allāhumma ftaḥ-lī abwāba  
raḥmatik.*

I seek refuge in Almighty Allāh, by His Noble Face, by His primordial power, from Satan the outcast.<sup>34</sup> [In the Name of Allāh, may blessings]<sup>35</sup> [and peace be upon the Messenger of Allāh.]<sup>36</sup> [O Allāh, open before me the doors of Your mercy.]<sup>37</sup>

## 14 Invocation for leaving the mosque

21

Start with your right foot and say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ

34 Abū Dāwūd (#466). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#4591).

35 Ibn al-Sunnī (#88) and al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*).

36 Abū Dāwūd (#465, 1/126). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#514, 1/528).

37 Muslim (#713, 1/494). The wording in Ibn Mājah (#771) from the *ḥadīth* of Fāṭimah (رضي الله عنها) is (اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي، وَافْتَحْ لِي أَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) due to supporting narrations; see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/128–9).

فَضْلِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*bismi l-lāh, wa ṣ-ṣalātu wa s-salāmu ‘alā rasūli l-lāh. allāhumma innī as’aluka min fadlik. allāhumma ‘iṣṣimni min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

In the Name of Allāh, may peace and blessings be upon the Messenger of Allāh. O Allāh, I ask for Your favour, O Allāh, protect me from Satan the outcast.<sup>38</sup>

## 15 What to say upon hearing the *adhān* (call to prayer)

22

Repeat the statements of the *mu’adhdhin* except when he says, *ḥayya ‘alā ṣalāh* (حَيِّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ) and *ḥayya ‘alā falāh* (حَيِّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ). Here, you should say:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh.*

There is no might and no power except by Allāh.<sup>39</sup>

23

Recite the following in Arabic after the *mu’adhdhin’s tashahhud*:<sup>40</sup>

38 See reference of the previous *ḥadīth* (du‘ā #20) and the extension (اللَّهُمَّ اعْصِمْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ) is from Ibn Mājah (#773); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/129).

39 Al-Bukhārī (#611, 1/152) and Muslim (#383, 1/288).

40 Ibn Khuzaymah (422, 1/220).

وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ، رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولًا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا

*wa ana ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahu lā sharika lah, wa anna muḥammadan ‘abduhu wa rasūluh. raḍītu bi-llāhi rabbā, wa bi-muḥammadin rasūlā, wa bi-l-islāmi dinā.*

I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, the One without partner, and that Muḥammad is His slave and Messenger. I am pleased with Allāh as my Lord, with Muḥammad as my Messenger, and with Islam as my religion.<sup>41</sup>

24

After replying to the call of the *mu’adhdhin*, you should recite Allāh’s blessings on the Prophet in Arabic.<sup>42</sup>

25

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّامَّةِ، وَالصَّلَاةِ الْقَائِمَةِ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا  
الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ، [إِنَّكَ  
لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادِ]

*allāhumma rabba hādhīhi d-da‘wati t-tāmma, wa ṣ-ṣalā-ti l-qā’ima. āti muḥammadan l-wasīlata wa l-faḍīla, wa b’ath-hu maqāman maḥmūdani l-ladhī wa‘adtah. innaka lā tukhlifu l-mī‘ād.*

41 Muslim (#386, 1/290).

42 Muslim (#384, 1/288).

O Allāh, Lord of this perfect call and the established prayer, grant Muḥammad the intercession and favour, and raise him to the honoured station You have promised him, [verily You do not neglect promises].<sup>43</sup>

26

Between the call to prayer and the *iqāmah*, you should supplicate to Allāh for yourself. Invocation during this time is not rejected.<sup>44</sup>

---

## 16 Invocations for the beginning of the prayer (to be said immediately after the first *takbīr*)

---

27

اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ  
وَالْمَغْرِبِ، اللَّهُمَّ نَقِّنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ، كَمَا يُنَقِّي الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ  
مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْنِي مِنْ خَطَايَايَ، بِالثَّلْجِ وَالْمَاءِ وَالْبَرَدِ  
*allāhumma bā'id baynī wa bayna khaṭāyāya kamā bā'adta  
bayna l-mashriqi wa l-maghrib. allāhumma naqqinī min  
khaṭāyāya kamā yunaqqa th-thawbu l-abyaḍu min addanas.*

---

43 Al-Bukhārī (#614, 1/152) and what is between the brackets is from al-Bayhaqī (1/410). Shaykh Ibn Bāz authenticated the chain of the latter in *Tuhfah al-Akhhbār* (p. 38).

44 Al-Tirmidhī (#212), Abū Dāwūd (#521), and Aḥmad (3/119); also see *Irwā' al-Ghhalīl* (1/262).

*allāhumma ghsilnī min khaṭāyāya bi-th-thalji wa l-mā'i wa l-barad.*

O Allāh, separate me from my sins as You have separated the East from the West. O Allāh, cleanse me of my transgressions as the white garment is cleansed of stains. O Allāh, wash away my sins with ice and water and frost.<sup>45</sup>

28

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ، وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ  
عِزُّكَ

*subhānaka l-lāhumma wa bi-ḥamdik, wa tabāraka smuka wa ta'ālā jadduka wa lā ilāha ghayruk.*

Glory is to You, O Allāh, and praise. Blessed is Your Name and Exalted is Your Majesty. There is no deity worthy of worship but You.<sup>46</sup>

29

وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، إِنَّ صَلَاتِي، وَنُسُكِي، وَمَحْيَايَ، وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ  
الْعَالَمِينَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ  
أَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَنْتَ رَبِّي، وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، ظَلَمْتُ

45 Al-Bukhārī (#744, 1/181) and Muslim (#598, 1/419).

46 Abū Dāwūd (#775, #776), al-Tirmidhī (#242, #432), al-Nasā'ī (2/133), and Ibn Mājah (#804, #806). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/77) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/135).

نَفْسِي، وَاعْتَرَفْتُ بِذَنْبِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي ذُنُوبِي جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ لَا يَعْفِرُ  
 الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَاهْدِنِي لِأَحْسَنِ الْأَخْلَاقِ لَا يَهْدِي لِأَحْسَنِهَا  
 إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَاصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا لَا يَصْرِفْ عَنِّي سَيِّئَهَا إِلَّا أَنْتَ،  
 لَبِّيكَ وَسَعَدَيْكَ، وَالْخَيْرِ كُلَّهُ بِيَدَيْكَ، وَالشَّرُّ لَيْسَ إِلَيْكَ، أَنَا بِكَ  
 وَإِلَيْكَ، تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*wajjahtu wajhī li-l-ladhī faṭara s-samāwāti wa l-ard, ḥanīfan wa mā anā min al-mushrikīn. inna ṣalātī wa nusukī wa mahyāya wa mamātī li-l-lāhi rabbi l-‘ālamīn, lā sharīka lah. wa bi-dhālika umirtu wa anā min al-muslimīn. allāhumma anta l-malik. lā ilāha illā ant. anta rabbī wa anā ‘abduk. ḥalamtu nafsī wa ‘taraftu bi-dhanbī. fa-ghfir-lī dhunūbī jamī‘ā, innahu lā yaghfiru dh-dhunūba illā ant. wa hdi-nī li-aḥsani l-akhlāq, lā yahdī li-aḥsanihā illā ant. wa ṣrif ‘annī sayyi‘ahā, lā yaṣrif ‘annī sayyi‘ahā illā ant. labbayka wa sa‘dayk. wa l-khayru kulluhu bi-yadayka wa sh-sharru laysa ilayk. tabārakta wa ta‘ālayt. astaghfiruka wa atūbu ilayk.*

I have turned my face sincerely towards He who has brought forth the heavens and the earth and I am not of those who associate (others in worship with Allāh). Indeed my prayer, my sacrifice, my life, and my death are for Allāh, Lord of the worlds, no partner has He. With this I am commanded and I am of the Muslims. O Allāh, You are the Sovereign, none has the right to be worshipped except You. You are my Lord and I am Your servant, I have wronged my own soul and have acknowledged my sin, so forgive me all my sins for no one forgives sins except You. Guide me to be the best of characters for none can guide to it other

than You, and deliver me from the worst of characters for none can deliver me from it other than You. Here I am, in answer to Your call, happy to serve You. All good is within Your Hands and evil does not stem from You. I exist by Your will and will return to You. Blessed and High are You, I seek Your forgiveness and repent unto You.<sup>47</sup>

30

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ، وَمِيكَائِيلَ، وَإِسْرَافِيلَ، فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيمَا  
كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ، اهْدِنِي لِمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِكَ،  
إِنَّكَ تَهْدِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

*allāhumma rabba jibrā'ila wa mikā'ila wa isrāfil, fātira  
s-samāwāti wa l-ard, 'ālima l-ghaybi wa sh-shahāda. anta  
tahkumu bayna 'ibādika fīmā kānū fihī yakhtalifūn. ihdinī  
limā khtulifa fihī min al-ḥaqqi bi-idhnik. innaka tahdī man  
tashā'u ilā širāṭin mustaqīm.*

O Allāh, Lord of Jibrā'il, Mikā'il, and Isrāfil (Archangels), Creator of the heavens and the earth, Knower of the seen and the unseen. You are the Arbitrator between Your servants in that which they have disputed. Guide me to the truth by Your leave, in that which they have differed, for verily You guide whom You will to a straight path.<sup>48</sup>

47 Muslim (#771, 1/534).

48 Muslim (#770, 1/534).



Recite the following 3 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
كَثِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا، وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بُكْرَةً  
وَأَصِيلًا

*allāhu akbaru kabirā. allāhu akbaru kabirā. allāhu akbaru  
kabirā. wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi kathirā. wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi  
kathirā. wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi kathirā. wa subḥāna l-lāhi  
bukratan wa aṣilā.*

Allāh is the Greatest, Most Great. Allāh is the Greatest, Most Great. Allāh is the Greatest, Most Great. Praise is to Allāh, abundantly. Praise is to Allāh, abundantly. Praise is to Allāh, abundantly. Glory is to Allāh, at the break of day and at its end.

And then say:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، مِنْ نَفْخِهِ وَنَفْثِهِ وَهَمَزِهِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭān, min nafkhihi wa nafthihi  
wa hamzih.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan, from his breath, from his voice, and from his whisper.<sup>49</sup>

49 Abū Dāwūd (#764, 1/203), Ibn Mājah (#807, 1/265), Aḥmad (#4/85), and Muslim (#601, 1/420) with extension from: (... مِنْ نَفْخِهِ...).

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ  
 الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ  
 أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ]، [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَكَ  
 مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ] [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ  
 السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ] [وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ] [أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ  
 الْحَقُّ، وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ،  
 وَالتَّبْيُوتُ حَقٌّ، وَمُحَمَّدٌ - ﷺ - حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ] [اللَّهُمَّ  
 لَكَ أَسَلَمْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَبِكَ أَمَنْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبْتُ، وَبِكَ  
 خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ، وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ،  
 وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ، وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ] [أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ، وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ  
 إِلَّا أَنْتَ] [أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ]

*allāhumma laka l-ḥamd. anta nūru s-samāwāti wa l-arḍi  
 wa man fihinna wa laka l-ḥamd. anta qayyimu s-samāwā-  
 ti wa l-arḍi wa man fihinna wa laka l-ḥamd. anta rabbu  
 s-samāwāti wa l-arḍi wa man fihinna wa laka l-ḥamd. laka  
 mulku s-samāwāti wa l-arḍi wa man fihinna wa laka l-ḥamd.  
 anta maliku s-samāwāti wa l-arḍ wa laka l-ḥamd. anta  
 l-ḥaqq, wa waḍuka l-ḥaqq, wa qawluḥa l-ḥaqq, wa liqā'uḥa  
 l-ḥaqq, wa l-jannatu ḥaqq, wa n-nāru ḥaqq, wa muḥam-  
 madun ḥaqq, wa s-sā'atu ḥaqq. allāhumma laka aslamt, wa  
 'alayka tawakkalt, wa bika āmant, wa ilayka anabt, wa bika  
 khāsamtu, wa ilayka ḥākamt. fa-ghfir-lī mā qaddamtu wa mā*

*akbkhart, wa mā asrartu wa mā a'lant. anta l-muqaddimu wa anta l-mu'akbkhir. anta ilāhī lā ilāha illā ant.*

O Allāh, praise is to You. You are the Light of the heavens and the earth and all they contain. Praise is to You, You are the Sustainer of the heavens and the earth and all they contain. [Praise is to You, You are the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all they contain.] [Praise is to You, Yours is the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all they contain.] [Praise is to You, You are the King of the heavens and the earth.] [And praise is to You.] [You are the Truth, Your Promise is true, Your Word is true, meeting with You is true, Paradise is true, Hell is true, the Prophets are true, and Muḥammad (ﷺ) is true, and the Hour of Judgment is true.] [O Allāh, to You I have submitted, and upon You I depend. I have believed in You and to You I turn in repentance. For Your sake I dispute and by Your standard I judge. Forgive me what I have sent before me and what I have left behind me; what I have concealed and what I have declared.] [You are the One Who sends forth and You are the One Who delays. There is no deity who has the right to be worshipped but You.] [You are my God. There is no deity who has the right to be worshipped but You.]<sup>50</sup>

---

50 Muslim (#769, 1/532) in a summarised form and al-Bukhārī (3/3, 11/116, and #1120, 13/371, 423, 465).

17 **Invocations during  
rukū' (bowing in prayer)**

33

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيمِ

*subhāna rabbiya l-'azīm.*

Glory to my Lord the Exalted.<sup>51</sup>

34

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*subhānaka l-lāhumma rabbanā wa bi-ḥamdik. allāhumma  
ghfir-lī.*

Glory is to You, O Allāh, our Lord, all praise is Yours. O  
Allāh, forgive me.<sup>52</sup>

35

سُبُّوحٌ، قُدُّوسٌ، رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*subbūhun quddūsun rabbu l-malā'ikati wa r-rūḥ.*

51 Ibn Mājah (#888), Abū Dāwūd (#871), al-Nisā'i (1/190), Aḥmad (#394,  
5/382, 394) and al-Tirmidhī (#262). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/83).

52 Al-Bukhārī (#794, 1/99) and Muslim (#484, 1/350).

Glory (to You), Most Holy (You are), Lord of the angels and the Spirit.<sup>53</sup>

36

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ رَكَعْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَلَكَ أَسَلْتُ، خَشَعَ لَكَ سَمْعِي،  
وَبَصَرِي، وَمُجِّي، وَعَظْمِي، وَعَصَبِي، [وَمَا اسْتَقَلْتُ بِهِ قَدَمِي]

*allāhumma laka raka't, wa bika āmant, wa laka aslamt.  
khasha'a laka sam'i, wa baṣarī, wa mukhkhī, wa 'azmī, wa  
mā staqalla bihi qadamī.*

O Allāh, to You I bow (in prayer), and in You I believe, and to You I submit. Before You my hearing is humbled, as is my sight, my marrow, my bones, my nerves, and what my feet have mounted upon (for travel).<sup>54</sup>

37

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبْرُوتِ، وَالْمَلَكُوتِ، وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ، وَالْعِزَّةِ

*subhāna dhi l-jabarūti wa l-malakūti wa l-kibriyā'i wa  
l-'azama.*

Glory is to You, Master of power, of dominion, of majesty, and greatness.<sup>55</sup>

53 Muslim (#487, 1/353) and Abū Dāwūd (#872, 1/230).

54 Muslim (#771, 1/534), Abū Dāwūd (#760), al-Tirmidhī (#266) and al-Nasā'ī (2/130). The extension is found in Ibn Ḥibbān; see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Ḥibbān* (#1901) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Khuzaymah* (#607).

55 Abū Dāwūd (#873, 1/230), al-Nasā'ī (2/191), and Aḥmad (6/24).

18 Invocations for  
rising from the *rukū'*

38

سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ

*sami'a l-lāhu liman ḥamidah.*

Allāh hears him who praises Him.<sup>56</sup>

39

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ

*rabbānā wa laka l-ḥamd, ḥamdan kathīran ṭayyiban mubārakan fih.*

Our Lord, praise is Yours, abundant, good, and blessed praise.<sup>57</sup>

40

مِلْءَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَمِلْءَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا، وَمِلْءَ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ  
شَيْءٍ بَعْدُ، أَهْلَ الثَّنَاءِ وَالْمَجْدِ، أَحَقُّ مَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ، وَكُنَّا لَكَ  
عَبْدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا  
يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ

*mil'a s-samāwāti wa mil'a l-ardi wa mā baynahumā, wa*

56 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#795, 2/282).

57 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#799, 2/284).

*mil'a mā shi'ta min shay'in ba'd. ahla th-thanā'i wa l-majd. abhaqqu mā qāla l-'abdu wa kullunā laka 'abd. allāhumma lā māni'a limā a'tayt, wa lā mu'tiya limā mana't, wa lā yanfa'u dha l-jaddi minka l-jadd.*

(A praise that) fills the heavens and the earth and what lies between them, and whatever else You desire. Most worthy (You are) of praise and majesty. Most Deserving (You are) of whatever a slave says (of good about You) and we are all slaves before You. O Allāh, none can withhold what You give, and none may give what You have withheld. And the might of the mighty person cannot benefit him against You.<sup>58</sup>

## 19 Invocations during *sujūd*

41

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ الْأَعْلَى

*subhāna rabbiya l-a'la.*

Glory is to my Lord, the Most High.<sup>59</sup>

42

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي

58 Muslim (#477, 1/346).

59 Abū Dāwūd (#871), Ibn Mājah (#888), al-Nasā'ī (1/190), Aḥmad (#394, 5/382), and al-Tirmidhī (#262). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/83).

*subhānaka l-lāhumma rabbanā wa bi-ḥamdik. allāhumma  
ghfir-lī.*

Glory is to You, O Allāh, our Lord, and Yours is praise. O  
Allāh, forgive me.<sup>60</sup>

43

سُبُّوحٌ، قُدُّوسٌ، رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

*subbūḥun quddūsun rabbu l-malā'ikati wa r-rūḥ.*

Glory (to You), Most Holy (You are), Lord of the angels  
and the Spirit.<sup>61</sup>

44

اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ سَجَدْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَلَكَ أَسَلْتُ، سَجَدَ وَجْهِي  
لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ، وَصَوَّرَهُ، وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ، تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ  
الْخَالِقِينَ

*allāhumma laka sajadtu wa bika āmantu wa laka aslamt.  
sajada wajhī li-l-ladhī khalaqahu wa ṣawwarahu wa shaqqa  
sam'ahu wa baṣarah. tabāraka l-lāhu aḥsanu l-khāliqīn.*

O Allāh, to You I prostrate myself and in You I believe. To  
You I submit. My face is prostrated to the One Who cre-  
ated it, fashioned it, and gave it hearing and sight. Blessed  
is Allāh, the Best of creators.<sup>62</sup>

60 Al-Bukhārī (#794, 1/99) and Muslim (#484, 1/350).

61 Muslim (1/533).

62 Muslim (#771, 1/534).



سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَبْرُوتِ، وَالْمَلَكَوتِ، وَالْكِبْرِيَاءِ، وَالْعَظَمَةِ

*subhāna dhi-l-jabarūti wa l-malakūti wa l-kibriyā'i wa l-'azama.*

Glory is to You, Master of power, of dominion, of majesty, and greatness.<sup>63</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي كُلَّهُ، دِقَّةً وَجِلَّةً، وَأَوَّلَهُ وَآخِرَهُ، وَعَلَانِيَتَهُ  
وَسِرَّهُ

*allāhumma ghfir-lī dhanbī kullah, diqqahu wa jillah, wa awwalahu wa ākhirah, wa 'alāniyyatahu wa sirrah.*

O Allāh, forgive me all my sins, great and small, the first and the last, those that are apparent and those that are hidden.<sup>64</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ، وَبِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوبَتِكَ،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ، لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى  
نَفْسِكَ

*allāhumma innī a'ūdhu bi-riḍāka min sakhatik, wa*

63 Abū Dāwūd (#873, 1/230), Aḥmad (6/24), and al-Nasā'ī (2/191). Al-Albānī authenticated it in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/166).

64 Muslim (#483, 1/350).

*bimu'āfātika min 'uqūbatik. wa a'ūdhu bika mink. la uḥṣī thanā'an 'alayka anta kamā athnayta 'alā nafsik.*

O Allāh, I seek protection in Your pleasure from Your anger and I seek protection in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I seek protection in You from You. I cannot count Your praises. You are as You have praised Yourself.<sup>65</sup>

---

## 20 Invocations for the sitting between the two *sujūd*

---

48

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي، رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي

*rabbi ghfir-lī, rabbi ghfir-lī.*

My Lord, forgive me. My Lord, forgive me.<sup>66</sup>

49

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي، وَاجْبُرْنِي، وَعَافِنِي، وَارْزُقْنِي،  
وَارْفَعْنِي

*allāhumma ghfir-lī, wa rḥamnī, wa hdnī, wa jburnī, wa āfinī, wa rzuqnī, wa rfa'nī.*

O Allāh, forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, support me, protect me, provide for me, and elevate me.<sup>67</sup>

---

65 Muslim (#486, 1/352).

66 Abū Dāwūd (#874, 1/231). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/148).

67 Abū Dāwūd (#850), al-Tirmidhī (#284), Ibn Mājah (#898); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/90) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/148).

## 21 Supplications for prostrations due to recitation of the Quran

50

سَجَدَ وَجْهِي لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ، وَشَقَّ سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ، بِحَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ  
[فَتَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ]

*sajada wajhī li-l-ladhī khalaqahu wa shaqqa sam‘ahu wa baṣarahu bi-ḥawlihi wa quwwatih, fa-tabāraka l-lāhu aḥsanu l-khāliqīn.*

I have prostrated my face to the One Who created it, and gave it hearing and sight by His might and His power. [Glory is to Allāh, the Best of creators.]<sup>68</sup>

51

اللَّهُمَّ اكْتُبْ لِي بِهَا عِنْدَكَ أَجْرًا، وَضَعْ عَنِّي بِهَا وِزْرًا، وَاجْعَلْهَا  
لِي عِنْدَكَ ذُخْرًا، وَتَقَبَّلْهَا مِنِّي كَمَا تَقَبَّلْتَهَا مِنْ عَبْدِكَ دَاوُدَ

*allāhumma ktub-lī bihā ‘indaka ajrā, waḍa‘ annī bihā wizrā, wa j’alhā-lī ‘indaka dhukhrā, wa taqabbalhā minnī kamā taqabbaltahā min ‘abdika dāwūd.*

O Allāh, write it as a reward for me and relieve me of any burden with it. Make it a treasure for me (in Paradise).

68 Al-Tirmidhī (#580, 2/474), Aḥmad (6/30), and al-Hākim, who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him (1/220). The extension was reported by al-Ḥākim and is from Ṣūrah al-Mu‘minūn.

Accept it from me as You accepted it from Your servant  
Dāwūd.<sup>69</sup>

## 22 Invocation for the *tashahhud* (sitting in prayer)

52

التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ، وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ،  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

*at-tahiyātu li-l-lāh, wa ṣ-ṣalawātu wa ṭ-tayyibāt. as-salāmu  
‘alayka ayyuha n-nabiyu wa raḥmatu l-lāhi wa barakātuh.  
as-salāmu ‘alaynā wa ‘alā ‘ibādi l-lāhi ṣ-ṣāliḥīn. ash-hadu  
an lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wa ash-hadu anna muḥammadan  
‘abduhu wa rasūluhu.*

All greetings of humility are for Allāh, so are all prayers and goodness. Peace be upon you, O Prophet, and the Mercy of Allāh and His Blessings. Peace be upon us and upon the righteous slaves of Allāh. I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, and I bear witness that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger.<sup>70</sup>

69 Al-Tirmidhī (#579, 2/473) and al-Hākim (1/219), who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him.

70 Al-Bukhārī (#831, 2/311) and Muslim (#402, 1/301).

23 How to recite blessings  
on the Prophet (ﷺ)  
after the *tashahhud*

53

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ،  
كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

*allāhumma ṣalli ‘alā muḥammadin wa ‘alā āli muḥammadin  
kamā ṣallayta ‘alā ibrahīma wa ‘alā āli ibrahīm. innaka  
ḥamīdun majīd. allāhumma bārik ‘alā muḥammadin wa  
‘alā āli muḥammadin kamā bārakta ‘alā ibrahīma wa ‘alā  
āli ibrahīm. innaka ḥamīdun majīd.*

O Allāh, bestow Your favour on Muḥammad and on the family of Muḥammad as You have bestowed Your favour on Ibrāhīm and the family of Ibrāhīm. You are Praiseworthy, Most Glorious. O Allāh, bless Muḥammad and the family of Muḥammad as You have blessed Ibrāhīm and the family of Ibrāhīm. You are Praiseworthy, Most Glorious.<sup>71</sup>

54

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى  
آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

71 Al-Bukhārī (#337, 6/408).

*allāhumma ṣalli ‘alā muḥammadin wa ‘alā azwājīhi wa dhurriyyatihi kamā ṣallayta ‘alā āli ibrahīm. wa bārik ‘alā muḥammadin wa ‘alā azwājīhi wa dhurriyyatihi kamā bārakta ‘alā āli ibrahīm. innaka ḥamidun majīd.*

O Allāh, bestow Your favour on Muḥammad and upon his wives and progeny as You have bestowed Your favour upon the family of Ibrāhīm. And bless Muḥammad and his wives and progeny as You have blessed the family of Ibrāhīm. You are Praiseworthy, Most Glorious.<sup>72</sup>

---

## 24      **Invocations after the final *tashahhud* and before ending the prayer**

---

55

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، وَمِنْ  
فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika min ‘adhābi l-qabr, wa min ‘adhābi jahannam, wa min fitnati l-mahyā wa l-mamāt, wa min sharri fitnati l-masīhi d-dajjāl.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the grave, and from the punishment of Hellfire, and from the trials of life and death, and from the evil of the trial of the False Messiah.<sup>73</sup>

---

72 Al-Bukhārī (#3369, 2/407) and Muslim (#407, 1/306).

73 Al-Bukhārī (#1377) and Muslim (#588, 1/412). The wording is from Muslim.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika min ‘adhābi l-qabr, wa a‘ūdhu bika min fitnati l-masīhi d-dajjāl, wa a‘ūdhu bika min fitnati l-mahyā wa l-mamāt. allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika min al-ma‘thami wa l-maghrām.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the grave, and I seek refuge in You from the trial of the False Messiah, and I seek refuge in You from the trials of life and death. O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from sin and from debt.<sup>74</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا، وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ،  
فَاغْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ، وَارْحَمْنِي، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*allāhumma innī zalamtū nafsī zulman kathīran wa lā yaghfiru dh-dhunūba illā ant. fa-ghfir-lī maghfiratan min ‘indika wa rhamnī, innaka anta l-ghafūru r-raḥīm*

O Allāh, I have greatly wronged myself and no one forgives sins but You. So, grant me forgiveness and have mercy on me. Surely, You are Forgiving, Merciful.<sup>75</sup>

74 Al-Bukhārī (#832, 2/102) and Muslim (#589, 1/412). The wording is from Muslim.

75 Al-Bukhārī (#7387, 8/168) and Muslim (#2705, 4/2078).

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ، وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ، وَمَا  
أَعْلَنْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَفْتُ، وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ،  
وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*allāhumma ghfir-lī mā qaddamtu wa mā akhkhart, wa mā  
asrartu wa mā a'lant, wa mā asraftu wa mā anta a'lamu  
bihi minnī. anta l-muqaddimu wa anta l-mu'akhkhir. lā  
ilāha illā ant.*

O Allāh, forgive me what I have sent before me and what I have left behind me, what I have concealed and what I have done openly, what I have done in excess, and what You are better aware of than I. You are the One Who sends forth and You are the One Who delays. There is no deity worthy of worship but You.<sup>76</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ، وَشُكْرِكَ، وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ

*allāhumma a'innī 'alā dhikrika wa shukrika wa ḥusni 'ibā-  
datik.*

O Allāh, help me to remember You, to give You thanks, and to perform Your worship in the best manner.<sup>77</sup>

76 Muslim (#771, 1/534).

77 Abū Dāwūd (#1522, 2/86) and al-Nasā'ī (3/53). Al-Albānī authenticated it in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/284).



اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*allāhumma innī a'ūdhu bika min al-bukhl, wa a'ūdhu bika  
min al-jubn, wa a'ūdhu bika min an uradda ilā ardhali  
l-'umr. wa a'ūdhu bika min fitnati d-dunyā wa 'adhābi  
l-qabr.*

O Allāh, I seek Your protection from miserliness, I seek Your protection from cowardice, and I seek Your protection from being returned to feeble old age. I seek Your protection from the trials of this world and from the torment of the grave.<sup>78</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka l-jannata wa a'ūdhu bika min  
an-nār.*

O Allāh, I ask You for Paradise and seek Your protection from the Fire.<sup>79</sup>

78 Al-Bukhārī (#2822, 6/35).

79 Abū Dāwūd (#792) and Ibn Mājah; see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/328).

اللَّهُمَّ بِعِلْمِكَ الْغَيْبِ وَقُدْرَتِكَ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ؛ أَحْيِنِي مَا عَلِمْتَ  
 الْحَيَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي، وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا عَلِمْتَ الْوَفَاةَ خَيْرًا لِي، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
 أَسْأَلُكَ خَشْيَتِكَ فِي الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ كَلِمَةَ الْحَقِّ فِي  
 الرِّضَا وَالْغَضَبِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الْقَصْدَ فِي الْعِنَى وَالْفَقْرِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ  
 نَعِيمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ قُرَّةَ عَيْنٍ لَا تَنْقَطِعُ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ الرِّضَا بَعْدَ  
 الْقِصَاةِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ بَرْدَ الْعَيْشِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ لَذَّةَ النَّظَرِ  
 إِلَى وَجْهِكَ، وَالشَّوْقَ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فِي غَيْرِ ضَرَاءٍ مُضِرَّةٍ، وَلَا فِتْنَةٍ  
 مُضِلَّةٍ، اللَّهُمَّ زَيِّنَا بِزِينَةِ الْإِيمَانِ، وَاجْعَلْنَا هُدَاةً مُهْتَدِينَ

*allāhumma bi-ilmika l-ghayba wa qudratika 'alā l-khalq, ahyinī mā 'alimta l-ḥayāta khayran lī, wa tawwafanī idhā 'alimta l-wafāta khayran lī. allāhumma innī as'aluka khashyatuka fī-l-ghaybi wa sh-shahāda. wa as'aluka kalimata l-ḥaqqi fī-r-riḍā wa l-ghaḍab. wa as'aluka l-qaṣda fī-l-gh-inā wa l-faqr. wa as'aluka na'imā lā yanfad, wa as'aluka qurratan lā tanqatī'. wa as'aluka r-riḍā ba'da l-qadā', wa as'aluka barda l-'ayshi ba'da l-mawt. wa as'aluka ladhdhata n-nazari ilā wajhika wa sh-shawqa ilā liqā'ika fī ghayri dar-rā'a mudirratin wa lā fitnatin mudilla. allāhumma zayyinnā bi-zīnati l-īmān, wa j'alnā hudātan muhtadīn.*

O Allāh, by Your Knowledge of the unseen and by Your Power over creation, let me live if You know that life is good for me, and let me die if You know that death is good for me. O Allāh, I ask You to grant me Your fear in private and in public. I ask You for the word of truth in

times of contentment and anger. I ask You for moderation in affluence and in poverty. I ask You for blessings never ceasing and the coolness of my eye (i.e. pleasure) that never ends. I ask You for pleasure after Your Judgment and I ask You for a life of coolness after death. I ask You for the delight of gazing upon Your Face and the joy of meeting You without any harm and misleading trials befalling me. O Allāh, adorn us with the beauty of faith, and make us guides who are upon (correct) guidance.<sup>80</sup>

63

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ بِأَنَّكَ الْوَاحِدُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ، الَّذِي لَمْ  
يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ، أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي ذُنُوبِي، إِنَّكَ  
أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka, yā allāh, bi annaka l-wāḥidu l-aḥadu ṣ-ṣamad, al-ladhī lam yalid wa lam yūlad, wa lam yakun lahu kufuwān aḥad, an taghfira-lī dhunūbī. innaka anta l-ghafūru r-rahīm.*

O Allāh, I ask You. O Allāh, You are the One, the Only, the Self-Sufficient Master, Who was not begotten and He begets not while none is equal to Him. Forgive me my sins, surely You are Forgiving, Merciful.<sup>81</sup>

80 Al-Nasā'ī (#55, 4/54) and Aḥmad (4/364). Al-Albānī authenticated it in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Nasā'ī* (1/281).

81 Al-Nasā'ī (3/52) and Aḥmad (4/238). Al-Albānī authenticated it in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Nasā'ī* (1/280).

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، وَحَدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، الْمَنَّانُ، يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ، يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ، إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka bi-anna laka l-ḥamd, lā ilāha illā anta waḥdaka lā sharīka lak, al-mannān. yā badī'a s-samāwāti wa l-ard, yā dha-l-jalāli wa l-ikrām, yā ḥayyu yā qayyūm, innī as'aluka l-jannata wa a'ūdhu bika min an-nār.*

O Allāh, I ask You, as You are the Owner of praise, there is no deity worthy of worship but You alone, You have no partner. You are the Giver of all good. O Creator of the heavens and the earth, Owner of majesty and honour, O Living and Everlasting One, I ask You for Paradise and I seek refuge in You from the fire.<sup>82</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka bi-annī ash-hadu annaka anta l-lāhu l-aḥadu ṣ-ṣamad, al-ladhī lam yalid wa lam yūlad, wa lam yakun lahu kufuwan aḥad.*

82 Abū Dāwūd (#1495), al-Nasā'ī (3/52), Ibn Mājah (#3858) and al-Tirmidhī (#3544); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/329).

O Allāh, I ask You, by the fact that I bear witness that You are Allāh. There is no deity worthy of worship but You, the Only God, Independent of creation, Who was not begotten and begets not, and none is equal to Him.<sup>83</sup>

## 25 What to say after completing the prayer

66

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

*astaghfiru l-lāh.*

I ask Allāh for forgiveness.

And then say:

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ، وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ، تَبَارَكْتَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ  
وَإِلكَرَامِ

*allāhumma anta s-salām, wa minka s-salām, tabārakta yā dha l-jalāli wa l-ikrām.*

O Allāh, You are Peace and from You comes peace. Blessed You are, O Owner of majesty and honour.<sup>84</sup>

83 Abū Dāwūd (#1493, 2/62), Aḥmad (5/360), al-Tirmidhī (#3475, 5/515), and Ibn Mājah (#3857, 2/1267); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/329) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/163).

84 Muslim (#591, 1/414).

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahu lā sharika lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamdu wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadir.*

No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, He has no partner, His is the dominion and His is all praise, and He is Able to do all things.

And then recite:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا  
الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ

*allāhumma lā māni'a limā a'tayta wa lā mu'tiya limā manā'ta wa lā yanfa'u dha-l-jaddi minka l-jadd.*

O Allāh, there is none who can withhold what You give, and none may give what You have withheld; and the might of the mighty person cannot benefit him against You.<sup>85</sup>

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا

85 Al-Bukhārī (#844, 1/255) and Muslim (#593, 1/414). The repetition of the first phrase three times is from al-Bukhārī (#6473).

نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ، لَهُ النِّعْمَةُ وَ لَهُ الفَضْلُ وَ لَهُ الثَّنَاءُ الحَسَنُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَ لَوْ كَرِهَ الكَافِرُونَ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahu lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamdu wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr. lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh. lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wa lā na’budu illā iyyāh, lahu n-ni‘matu wa lahu l-faḍlu wa lahu th-thanā’u l-ḥasan. lā ilāha illā l-lāh, mukhliṣīna lahu d-dīna wa law kariha l-kāfirūn.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone Who has no partner, His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due and He is Able to do all things. There is no power nor might except by Allāh. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and we do not worship any other besides Him. His is grace, His is bounty, and to Him belongs the most excellent praise. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh. [We are] sincere in making our religious devotion to Him, even though the disbelievers may dislike it.<sup>86</sup>

69

Recite 33 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ، وَاللهُ اَكْبَرُ

*subḥān allāh, wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāh, wa l-lāhu akbar.*

Glory is to Allāh, praise is to Allāh, and Allāh is the Most Great.

86 Muslim (#594, 1/415).

And then recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahu lā sharika lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamdu wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One without partners. His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due, and He is Able to do all things.<sup>87</sup>

70

The following three Sūrahs should be recited in Arabic after each prayer:<sup>88</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ① اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ② لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ③  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ④

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul huwa l-lāhu aḥad. allāhu ṣ-ṣamad. lam yalid wa lam yūlad, wa lam yakun lahu kufuwan aḥad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: He is Allāh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Mas-

87 “Whoever says this after every prayer will be forgiven his sins even though they be as the foam of the sea.” Muslim (#597, 1/418).

88 Abū Dāwūd (#1523, 2/86) and al-Nasā’ī (3/68). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/8). These three Sūrahs are called Mu‘awwidhāt; see *Fath al-Bārī* (9/62).



ter, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and there is no deity equal to Him. (Sūrah al-Ikhlāṣ, Q:112)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ① مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ② وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ③ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ④  
وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ⑤

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul a'ūdhu bi-rabbi l-falaq, min sharri mā khalaq, wa min sharri ghāsiqin idhā waqab, wa min sharri n-naffāthāti fi-l-'uqad, wa min sharri ḥāsidiḥ idhā ḥasad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of the day-break, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of the witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies. (Sūrah al-Falaq, Q:113)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ① مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ② إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ③  
مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ④ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ  
النَّاسِ ⑤ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ⑥

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul a'ūdhu bi-rabbi n-nās, maliki n-nās, ilāhi n-nās, min sharri l-waswāsi l-khannās, al-ladhī yuwaswisu fī ṣudūri n-nās, min al-jinnati wa n-nās.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinns and men. (Sūrah al-Nās, Q:114)

71

Recite the following in Arabic after each prayer:<sup>89</sup>

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾

*allāhu lā ilāha illā huwa l-hayyu l-qayyūm. lā ta'khudhu sinatun wa lā nawm. lahu mā fī-s-samāwāti wa mā fī-l-ard. man dha-l-ladhī yashfa'u 'indahū illā bi-idhnihi. ya'lamu mā bayna aydīhim wa mā khalfahum. wa lā yuhīṭūna bi-shay'in*

89 Ibn al-Sunnī (#121) and al-Nasā'ī in 'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah (#100); al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#6464, 5/339) and *Silsilah al-Aḥādīth al-Ṣaḥīḥah* (#972, 2/697).

*min 'ilmihī illā bimā shā'. wasī'a kursiyyuhu s-samāwāti wa l-ard. wa lā ya'ūduhu ḥifẓuhumā, wa huwa l-'aliyyu l-'azīm.*

Allāh! There is no deity worthy of worship but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. (Sūrah al-Baqarah, Q2:255)

72

Recite the following 10 times in Arabic after the Maghrib and Fajr prayers:<sup>90</sup>

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، يُحْيِي  
وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahu lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, yuḥyī wa yumīt, wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and His is all praise.

90 Al-Tirmidhī (#3474, 5/515) and Aḥmad (4/227). See its recension in Ibn Qayyim al-Jawzīyyah's *Zād al-Ma'ād* (1/300).

He brings life and causes death, and He is Able to do all things.

73

Recite in Arabic after the Fajr prayer:<sup>91</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا، وَرِزْقًا طَيِّبًا، وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا

*allāhumma innī as'aluka 'ilman nāfi'an wa rizqan ṭayyiban wa 'amalan mutaqqabbalā.*

O Allāh, I ask You for knowledge that is of benefit, a good provision, and acceptable deeds (of worship).

---

## 26 Istikhārah (seeking Allāh's counsel)

---

74

Jābir ibn 'Abd Allāh (رضي الله عنه) said: The Prophet (ﷺ) used to teach us to seek Allāh's Counsel in all matters as he would teach us a Sūrah from the Quran. He would say, "When anyone of you has an important matter to decide, let him pray two *raka'āt* of prayer other than the obligatory prayer and then say:

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ، وَأَنْتَ

---

91 Ibn Mājah (#925) and others. See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/152) and *Majma' al-Zawā'id* (10/111).

عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ (وَيُسَمِّي  
 حَاجَتَهُ) خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي (أَوْ قَالَ:  
 [عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ]) فَاقْدُرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي، ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ  
 كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي  
 (أَوْ قَالَ: [عَاجِلِهِ وَآجِلِهِ]) فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي، وَاصْرِفْني عَنْهُ، وَاقْدُرْ  
 لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ، ثُمَّ أَرْضِنِي بِهِ»

*allāhumma innī astakhīruka bi-ilmik, wa astaqdiruka  
 bi-qudratik, wa as'aluka min fadlikā l-'azīm. fa-innaka  
 taqdiru wa lā aqdir, wa ta'lamu wa lā a'lam, wa anta  
 'allāmu l-ghuyūb. allāhumma in kunta ta'lamu anna hādha  
 l-amra [then mention the thing to be decided] khayrun lī fī  
 dīnī wa ma'āshī wa 'āqibati amrī [or say: 'ājilīhi wa ājilī-  
 hi], fa-qdurhu-lī, wa yassirhu-lī, thumma bārik-lī fih. wa  
 in kunta ta'lamu anna hādha l-amra sharrun lī fī dīnī wa  
 ma'āshī wa 'āqibati amrī [or say: 'ājilīhi wa ājilīhi], faṣrif-  
 hu 'annī, wa ṣrifnī 'anh, wa qdur-liya l-khayra ḥaythu kān,  
 thumma ardinī bih.*

«O Allāh, I seek Your counsel with Your Knowledge, and I seek the help of Your Omnipotence, and I beseech You for Your Magnificent Grace. Surely, You are Capable and I am not. You know and I know not, and You are the Knower of the unseen. O Allāh, if You know that this matter (then mention the thing to be decided) is good for me in my religion, in my life, and for my welfare in the life to come, (or say: [in this life and the Afterlife]) ordain it for me and make it easy for me, then bless me in it. And if You know

that this matter is bad for me in my religion, in my life, and for my welfare in the life to come, (or say: [in this life and the Afterlife]) then distance it from me, and distance me from it. Ordain goodness for me wherever it may be and help me to be content with it.»

Whoever seeks the counsel of the Creator, the advice of the believers, and feels confident about his decisions will never regret such decisions. Allāh the Most Sublime said in the Quran, ﴿...And consult them in the affair. Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allāh.﴾” (Āl ‘Imrān, Q3:159)<sup>92</sup>

## 27 Words of remembrance for morning and evening

All praise is due to Allāh alone. May peace and blessings be upon him after whom there is no other Prophet.<sup>93</sup>

75

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي

92 Al-Bukhārī (#1162, 7/162).

93 Anas ibn Mālik (رضي الله عنه) said that he heard the Prophet (ﷺ) say, «That I sit with people remembering Almighty Allāh from the morning (Fajr) prayer until sunrise is more beloved to me than freeing four slaves from among the Children of Ismā‘īl. That I sit with people remembering Allāh from the afternoon (‘Aṣr) prayer until the sun sets is more beloved to me than freeing four slaves from among the Children of Ismā‘īl.» This was reported by Abū Dāwūd (#3667) and al-Albānī graded it good (*hasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (2/698).

يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا  
خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۗ  
وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۗ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا  
وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾

*allāhu lā ilāha illā huwa l-ḥayyu l-qayyūm. lā ta'khudhuhu  
sinatun wa lā nawm. lahu mā fi-s-samāwāti wa mā fi-l-ard.  
man dha-l-ladhī yashfa'u 'indahū illā bi-idhniḥ. ya'lamu mā  
bayna aydihim wa mā khalfahum. wa lā yuḥīṭūna bi-shay'in  
min 'ilmihī illā bimā shā'. wasi'a kursiyyuhu s-samāwāti wa  
l-ard. wa lā ya'ūduhu ḥifẓuhumā, wa huwa l-'aliyyu l-'aẓīm.*

Allāh! There is no deity worthy of worship but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. (al-Baqarah, Q2:255)<sup>94</sup>

94 Al-Hākim (1/562) and al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhīb wa al-Tarhīb* (#655, 1/273) and attributed it to al-Nasā'ī in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#960) and al-Ṭabarānī in *al-Mu'jam al-Kabir* (#541). He also said that al-Ṭabarānī's chain of transmission is reliable (*jayyid*).

The following three Sūrahs should be recited 3 times in Arabic:<sup>95</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ① اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ② لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ③  
 وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ④

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul huwa l-lāhu aḥad. allāhu ṣ-ṣamad. lam yalid wa lam yūlad, wa lam yakun lahu kufiwan aḥad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: He is Allāh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and there is no deity equal to Him. (Sūrah al-Ikhlāṣ, Q:112)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ① مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ② وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
 غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ③ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ④  
 وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ⑤

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul a'ūdhu bi-rabbi l-falaq, min sharri mā khalaq, wa min sharri ghāsiqin idhā waqab,*

95 Abū Dāwūd (#5082, 4/322) and al-Tirmidhī (#3575, 5/567); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/182).



*wa min sharri n-naffāthāti fi-l-‘uqad, wa min sharri ḥāsīdin idhā ḥasad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of the day-break, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of the witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies. (Sūrah al-Falaq, Q:113)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ① مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ② إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ③  
مِن شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ④ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ  
النَّاسِ ⑤ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ⑥

*bismi l-lāhi r-raḥmāni r-raḥīm. qul a‘ūdhu bi-rabbi n-nās, maliki n-nās, ilāhi n-nās, min sharri l-waswāsi l-khannās, al-ladhī yuwaswisu fi ṣudūri n-nās, min al-jinnati wa n-nās.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinns and men. (Sūrah al-Nās, Q:114)

In the morning, recite the following in Arabic:<sup>96</sup>

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، رَبِّ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ، وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابٍ فِي النَّارِ وَعَذَابٍ فِي الْقَبْرِ

*aṣḥabnā wa aṣḥaba l-mulku li-l-lāh, wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāh. lā ilāha illā l-lāhu, waḥdahu lā sharika lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr. rabbi a's'aluka khayra mā fī hādha l-yawmi wa khayra mā ba'dah. wa a'ūdhu bika min sharri hādha l-yawmi wa sharri mā ba'dah. rabbi a'ūdhu bika min al-kasali, wa sū'i l-kibar. rabbi a'ūdhu bika min 'adhābin fī-n-nāri wa 'adhābin fī-l-qabr.*

We have entered a new day and with it all dominion is Allāh's. Praise is to Allāh. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, the One without partner. To Him belongs the dominion, to Him is all praise, and He is Able to do all things. My Lord, I ask You for the goodness of this day and of the days that come after it, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of of this day and of the days that come after it. My Lord, I seek refuge in You from laziness

96 Muslim (#2723, 4/2088). Both supplications are from one narration but are separated for convenience.

and helpless old age. My Lord, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of Hellfire, and from the punishment of the grave.

In the evening, recite the following in Arabic:

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ،  
رَبِّ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ مَا فِي هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهَا، وَأَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِي هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهَا، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنَ الْكَسَلِ، وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ، رَبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ فِي النَّارِ  
وَعَذَابِ فِي الْقَبْرِ

*amsaynā wa amsā l-mulku li-l-lāh, wa l-ḥamdu li-l-lāh. lā ilāha illā l-lāhu, waḥdahū lā sharika lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr. rabbi as’aluka khayra mā fī hādhihi l-laylah wa khayra mā ba’dahā. wa a’udhu bika min sharri hādhihi l-laylah wa sharri mā ba’dahā. rabbī a’udhu bika min al-kasali, wa sū’i l-kibar. rabbī a’udhu bika min ‘adhābin fī-n-nāri wa ‘adhābin fī-l-qabr.*

We have entered a new evening and with it all dominion is Allāh’s. Praise is to Allāh. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, the One without partner. To Him belongs the dominion, to Him is all praise, and He is Able to do all things. My Lord, I ask You for the goodness of this night and of the nights that come after it, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of of this night and

of the nights that come after it. My Lord, I seek refuge in You from laziness and helpless old age. My Lord, I seek refuge in You from the punishment of Hellfire, and from the punishment of the grave.

78

In the morning, recite the following in Arabic:<sup>97</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا، وَبِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ  
النُّشُورُ

*allāhumma bika aṣḥabnā wa bika amsaynā, wa bika naḥyā  
wa bika namūt, wa ilayka n-nushūr.*

O Allāh, by You we enter the morning and by You we enter the evening, by You we live and by You we die, and to You is the Final Return.

In the evening, recite the following in Arabic:

اللَّهُمَّ بِكَ أَمْسَيْنَا، وَبِكَ أَصْبَحْنَا، وَبِكَ نَحْيَا، وَبِكَ نَمُوتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ  
الْمَصِيرُ

*allāhumma bika amsaynā wa bika aṣḥabnā, wa bika naḥyā  
wa bika namūt, wa ilayka l-maṣīr.*

O Allāh, by You we enter the evening and by You we enter the morning, by You we live and by You we die, and to You is the Final Return.

97 Al-Tirmidhī (#3391, 5/466); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/142). Both supplications are from one narration but are separated for convenience.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى  
عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ،  
أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِبِعَمَلِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوءُ بِذُنُوبِي فَاعْفِرْ لِي فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ  
الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*allāhumma anta rabbī, lā ilāha illā ant. khalaqtanī wa  
anā ‘abduk, wa anā ‘alā ‘ahdika wa wa’dika mā ṣata’t.  
a‘ūdhu bika min sharri mā ṣana’t. abū’u laka bi-ni‘matika  
‘alayyā wa abū’u bi-dhanbī. fa-ghfir-lī fa-innahu lā yaghfiru  
dh-dhunūba illā ant.*

O Allāh, You are my Lord, there is no deity worthy of worship but You. You created me and I am Your slave. I keep Your covenant and my pledge to You so far as I am able. I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done. I admit to Your blessings upon me and I confess my misdeeds. Forgive me, for there is no deity who may forgive sins but You.<sup>98</sup>

In the morning, recite the following 4 times in Arabic:<sup>99</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَصْبَحْتُ أُشْهِدُكَ، وَأُشْهِدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ، وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ،

98 Al-Bukhārī (#6306, 7/150).

99 Abū Dāwūd (#5069, 4/317), al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#1201), al-Nasā’ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#9), and Ibn al-Sunnī (#70). The chains of transmissions in al-Nasā’ī and Abū Dāwūd were declared good (*ḥasan*) by Shaykh Ibn Bāz in *Tuhfah al-Akhyār* (p. 23).

وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ، أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ  
لَكَ، وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*allāhumma innī aṣbaḥtu ush-hiduka wa ush-hidu ḥamalata  
'arshika wa malā'ikataka wa jamī'a khalqik, annaka anta  
l-lāh, lā ilāha illā anta waḥdaka lā sharīka lak, wa anna  
muḥammadan 'abduka wa rasūluk.*

O Allāh, I have entered a new morning and I call upon You and upon the bearers of Your Throne, upon Your angels and all creation to bear witness that surely You are Allāh, there is no deity worthy of worship but You alone Who has no partners, and that Muḥammad is Your slave and Messenger.

In the evening, recite the following 4 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَمْسَيْتُ أَشْهَدُكَ، وَأَشْهَدُ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِكَ، وَمَلَائِكَتَكَ،  
وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِكَ، أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ لَا شَرِيكَ  
لَكَ، وَأَنْ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُكَ وَرَسُولُكَ

*allāhumma innī amsaytu ush-hiduka wa ush-hidu ḥamalata  
'arshika wa malā'ikataka wa jamī'a khalqik, annaka anta  
l-lāh, lā ilāha illā anta waḥdaka lā sharīka lak, wa anna  
muḥammadan 'abduka wa rasūluk.*

O Allāh, I have entered a new evening and I call upon You and upon the bearers of Your Throne, upon Your angels and all creation to bear witness that surely You are Allāh, there is no deity worthy of worship but You alone Who has no partners, and that Muḥammad is Your slave and Messenger.

In the morning, recite the following:<sup>100</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ بِي مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ، أَوْ بِأَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ، فَمِنْكَ وَحْدَكَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، فَلكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ

*allāhumma mā aṣḥaba bī min ni'matin aw bi aḥadin min  
khalqika fa-minka waḥdaka lā sharika lak. fa-laka l-ḥamdu  
wa laka sh-shukr.*

O Allāh, whatever blessings any of your creation or I have entered a new morning with are from you alone, Who has no partners. All praise and gratefulness are due to You Only.

In the evening, recite the following:

اللَّهُمَّ مَا أَمْسَى بِي مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ، أَوْ بِأَحَدٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ، فَمِنْكَ وَحْدَكَ  
لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ، فَلكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الشُّكْرُ

*allāhumma mā amsā bī min ni'matin aw bi aḥadin min  
khalqika fa-minka waḥdaka lā sharika lak. fa-laka l-ḥamdu  
wa laka sh-shukr.*

O Allāh, whatever blessings any of your creation or I have entered a new evening with are from you alone, Who has no partners. All praise and gratefulness are due to You Only.

100 Abū Dāwūd (#5073, 4/318), al-Nasā'ī in 'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah (#7), Ibn al-Sunnī (#41), and Ibn Ḥibbān in Mawārid (#2361) whose chain of transmission Shaykh Ibn Bāz declared good (*ḥasan*) in *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (p. 24).

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي بَدَنِي، اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي سَمْعِي، اللَّهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِي  
بَصَرِي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*allāhumma ‘āfinī fi badanī. allāhumma ‘āfinī fi sam‘ī.  
allāhumma ‘āfinī fi baṣarī. lā ilāha illā ant. allāhumma  
innī a‘ūdhu bika min al-kufri wa l-faqr. wa a‘ūdhu bika  
min ‘adhābi l-qabr. lā ilāha illā ant.*

O Allāh, make me healthy in my body. O Allāh, preserve for me my hearing. O Allāh, preserve for me my sight. There is no deity worthy of worship but You. O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from disbelief and poverty as I seek refuge in You from the punishment of the grave. There is no deity worthy of worship but You.<sup>101</sup>

Recite 7 times in Arabic:

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ  
*ḥasbiya l-lāhu lā ilāha illā huwa, ‘alayhi tawakkaltu wa  
huwa rabbu l-‘arshi l-‘azīm.*

101 Abū Dāwūd (#5090, 4/324), Aḥmad (5/42), al-Nasā‘ī in ‘*Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah*’ (#22), Ibn al-Sunnī (#69), and al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* whose chain of transmission was declared good (*hasan*) by Shaykh Ibn Bāz in *Tuhfah al-Akhyār* (p. 26).



Allāh is sufficient for me. There is no deity worthy of worship but Him. I have placed my trust in Him, He is Lord of the Majestic Throne.<sup>102</sup>

84

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي دِينِي وَدُنْيَايَ، وَأَهْلِي، وَمَالِي، اللَّهُمَّ  
اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِي، وَآمِنْ رَوْعَاتِي، اللَّهُمَّ احْفَظْنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْ، وَمِنْ  
خَلْفِي، وَعَنْ يَمِينِي، وَعَنْ شِمَالِي، وَمِنْ فَوْقِي، وَأَعُوذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ  
أَنْ أُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِي

*allāhumma innī as'aluka l-'afwa wa l-'āfiyata fī-d-dunyā wa l-ākhirā. allāhumma innī as'aluka l-'afwa wa l-'āfiyata fī dīnī, wa dūnyāya, wa ahli, wa māli. allāhumma stur 'awratī, wa āmin raw'ātī. allāhumma ḥfaznī min bayni yadayya, wa min khalfī, wa 'an yamīnī, wa 'an shimālī, wa min sawqī. wa a'ūdhu bi-'azamatika an ughtāla min taḥtī.*

O Allāh, I seek Your forgiveness and Your protection in this world and the next. O Allāh, I seek Your forgiveness and Your protection in my religion, in my worldly affairs, in my family and in my wealth. O Allāh, conceal my secrets and preserve me from anguish. O Allāh, guard me from what is in front of me and behind me, from my left, from my

102 Ibn al-Sunnī (#71) with attribution up to the Prophet (ﷺ) and Abū Dāwūd (#5081, 4/321) with attribution up to a Companion (رضي الله عنه). Shu'ayb and 'Abd al-Qādir al-Arnā'ūṭ declared the latter's chain of transmission sound (*sahīḥ*); see *Zād al-Ma'ād* (2/376).

right, and from above me. I seek refuge in Your Greatness from being struck down from beneath me.<sup>103</sup>

85

اللَّهُمَّ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، رَبَّ  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِيكَهُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
نَفْسِي، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشُرَكَهٖ، وَأَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا،  
أَوْ أَجْرَهُ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ

*allāhumma ‘ālima l-ghaybi wa sh-shahāda, fāṭira s-samāwāti wa l-ard, rabba kulli shay’in wa malīkah. ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā ant. a‘ūdhu bika min sharri nafsi, wa min sharri sh-shayṭāni wa shirkih, wa an aqtarifa ‘alā nafsi sū’an aw ajurrahu ilā muslim.*

O Allāh, Knower of the unseen and the evident, Maker of the heavens and the earth, Lord of all things and their Possessor, I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship but You. I seek refuge in You from the evil of my soul and from the evil of Satan and his helpers, and from bringing evil upon my soul or from harming any Muslim.<sup>104</sup>

103 Abū Dāwūd (#5074) and Ibn Mājah (#3871); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/332).

104 *Al-Tirmidhī* (#3392). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī*; also see Abū Dāwūd (#5083, 4/317).

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ  
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

*bismi l-lāhi l-ladhī lā yaḍurru ma‘a smihi shay‘un fī-l-ardi  
wa lā fī-s-samā’, wa huwa s-samī‘u l-‘alim.*

In the Name of Allāh, with Whose Name nothing can harm in the earth or in the heavens, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.<sup>105</sup>

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا

*raḍītu bi-l-lāhi rabbā, wa bi-l-islāmi dīnā, wa bi-muḥam-  
madin nabīyyā.*

I am pleased with Allāh as my Lord, with Islam as my religion, and with Muḥammad (ﷺ) as my Prophet.<sup>106</sup>

105 Abū Dāwūd (#5088, #5089, 4/323), al-Tirmidhī (#3388, 5/465), Ibn Mājah (#3869), and Aḥmad (1/72). See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/332). Its chain was declared good (*ḥasan*) by Shaykh Ibn Bāz in *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (p. 39).

106 Aḥmad (4/337), al-Nasā‘ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#4), Ibn al-Sunnī (#68), Abū Dāwūd (#5072, 4/318), and al-Tirmidhī (#3389, 5/465). Its chain was declared good (*ḥasan*) in *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (#39).

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ، أَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَأْنِيْ كُلَّهُ، وَلَا  
تَكِلْنِيْ إِلَى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ

*yā hayyu yā qayyūm, bi-rahmatika astaghīth. aṣliḥ-li sha'ni kullah, wa lā takilnī ilā nafsī ṭarfata 'ayn.*

O Ever Living One, O Eternal One, by Your mercy I call on You to set all of my affairs right. Do not place me in charge of my soul even for the blinking of an eye (i.e. even for a moment).<sup>107</sup>

In the morning, recite the following:<sup>108</sup>

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمَلِكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ  
هَذَا الْيَوْمِ: فَتْحَهُ، وَنَصْرَهُ، وَنُورَهُ، وَبَرَكَتَهُ، وَهُدَاهُ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيهِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ

*aṣbaḥnā wa aṣbaḥa l-mulku li-l-lāhi rabbi l-ālamīn. allāhumma innī as'aluka khayra hādha l-yawm, faṭḥahu, wa naṣrahu, wa nūrahu, wa barakatahu, wa hudāh. wa a'ūdhu bika min sharri mā fihī wa sharri mā ba'dah.*

107 Al-Ḥākim (1/545) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhīb wa al-Tarhīb* (#654, 1/273).

108 Abū Dāwūd (#5084, 4/322). Its chain of transmission was declared good (*ḥasan*) by Shu'ayb and 'Abd al-Qādir al-Arnā'ūt in the recension of *Zād al-Ma'ād* (2/273). Both supplications are from one narration but are separated for convenience.

We have reached a new morning, and with it all Sovereignty belongs to Allah, Lord of all that exists. O Allāh, I ask You for the goodness of this day, its victory, its help, its light, its blessings, and its guidance. I seek refuge in You from the evil that is in it and from the evil that follows it.

In the evening, recite the following:

أَمْسَيْنَا وَأَمْسَى الْمُلْكُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ  
هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةِ: فَتْحَهَا، وَنُصْرَهَا، وَنُورَهَا، وَبَرَكَتَهَا، وَهُدَاهَا، وَأَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا فِيهَا وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهَا

*amsaynā wa amsā l-mulku li-l-lāhi rabbi l-‘ālamīn. allāhum-  
ma innī as’aluka khayra hādhihi l-laylah, fathahā, wa  
naṣrahā, wa nūrahā, wa barakatahā, wa hudāhā. wa a’ūdhu  
bika min sharri mā fihā wa sharri mā ba’dah.*

We have entered a new evening, and with it all Sovereignty belongs to Allah, Lord of all that exists. O Allāh, I ask You for the goodness of this night, its victory, its help, its light, its blessings, and its guidance. I seek refuge in You from the evil that is in it and from the evil that follows it.

90

In the morning, recite the following in Arabic:<sup>109</sup>

أَصْبَحْنَا عَلَى فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَعَلَى كَلِمَةِ الْإِخْلَاصِ، وَعَلَى دِينِ

109 Aḥmad (3/406, 407) and Ibn al-Sunnī in ‘*Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah*’ (#34). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* (#4674, 4/209). Both supplications are from one narration but are separated for convenience.

نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ وَعَلَىٰ مِلَّةِ أَبِيْنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ، حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

*aṣḥabnā ‘alā fiṭrati l-islām, wa ‘alā kalimati l-ikhḷāṣ, wa ‘alā dīni nabīyyinā muḥammad, wa ‘alā millati abīnā ibrahīma, ḥanīfan musliman wa mā kāna min al-mushrikīn.*

We have entered a new day upon the natural religion of Islam, the word of sincere devotion, the religion of our Prophet Muḥammad (ﷺ), and the faith of our father Ibrāhīm. He was upright (in worshipping Allāh), and a Muslim. He was not of those who worshipped others besides Allāh.

In the evening, recite the following in Arabic:

أَمْسَيْنَا عَلَىٰ فِطْرَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَعَلَىٰ كَلِمَةِ الْإِخْلَاصِ، وَعَلَىٰ دِينِ  
نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ وَعَلَىٰ مِلَّةِ أَبِيْنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ، حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

*amsaynā ‘alā fiṭrati l-islām, wa ‘alā kalimati l-ikhḷāṣ, wa ‘alā dīni nabīyyinā muḥammad, wa ‘alā millati abīnā ibrahīma, ḥanīfan musliman wa mā kāna min al-mushrikīn.*

We have ended this day upon the natural religion of Islam, the word of sincere devotion, the religion of our Prophet Muḥammad (ﷺ), and the faith of our father Ibrāhīm. He was upright (in worshipping Allāh), and a Muslim. He was not of those who worshipped others besides Allāh.

Recite 100 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*subhāna l-lāhi wa bi-ḥamdih.*

Glory is to Allāh and praise is to Him.<sup>110</sup>

Recite either 10 times<sup>111</sup> or once<sup>112</sup> in Arabic:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَهُوَ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr.*

No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due, and He is Able to do all things.

110 Muslim (#2723, 4/2071).

111 Al-Nasā’ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#24) from the *ḥadīth* of Abū Ayyūb al-Anṣārī (رضي الله عنه), “Whoever recites this ten times in the morning, Allāh will write ten rewards (*ḥasanāt*) for him, forgive him ten misdeeds, give him the reward of freeing ten slaves and protect him from Satan. Whoever recites this ten times in the evening will get this same reward.” See also *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhīb wa al-Tarhīb* (#650, 1/272) and *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (p. 55) by Shaykh Ibn Bāz.

112 Abū Dāwūd (#5077, 4/319), Ibn Mājah (#3867), and Aḥmad (4/60). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhīb wa al-Tarhīb* (1/270), *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/957), *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/331), and *Zād al-Ma‘ād* (2/377).

Recite 100 times in Arabic upon rising in the morning:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr.*

None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partners. His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due and He is Able to do all things.<sup>113</sup>

Recite 3 times in Arabic upon rising in the morning:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، عَدَدَ خَلْقِهِ، وَرِضَا نَفْسِهِ، وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهِ  
وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهِ

*subḥān allāhi wa bi-ḥamdih ‘adada khalqih, wa riḍā nafsih, wa zinata ‘arshih, wa midāda kalimātih.*

Glory is to Allāh and praise is to Him, by the multitude of His creation, by His Pleasure, by the weight of His Throne, and by the extent of His Words.<sup>114</sup>

113 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#3293, 4/95) and Muslim (#2691, 4/2071).

114 Muslim (#2726, 4/2090).



Recite in Arabic in the morning:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا، وَرِزْقًا طَيِّبًا، وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا

*allāhumma innī as'aluka 'ilman nāfi'an wa rizqan ṭayyiban wa 'amalan mutaqqabbalā.*

O Allāh, I ask You for beneficial knowledge, good provision, and deeds that will be accepted.<sup>115</sup>

Recite 100 times in Arabic during the day:

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

*astaghfiru l-lāha wa atūbu ilayh.*

I seek the forgiveness of Allāh and I repent unto Him.<sup>116</sup>

Recite 3 times in Arabic during the evening:

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

*a'ūdhu bi-kalimāti l-lāhi t-tāmmāti min sharri mā khalaq.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh from the evil of what He has created.<sup>117</sup>

115 Ibn Mājah (#925) and Ibn al-Sunnī in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#54). 'Abd al-Qādir and Shu'ayb al-Arnā'ūṭ declared its chain good (*ḥasan*) in the recension of *Zād al-Ma'ād* (2/375).

116 *Fath al-Bārī* (#6307, 11/101) and Muslim (#2702, 4/2075).

117 Aḥmad (2/290), al-Nasā'i in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#590),

Recite 10 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلَى نَبِيِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

*allāhumma ṣalli wa sallim ‘alā nabiyinā muḥammad.*

O Allāh, we ask for Your peace and blessings upon our Prophet Muḥammad.<sup>118</sup>

## 28 What to say before sleeping

Cup your palms together, blow gently into them, and then recite the following three Sūrahs in Arabic:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿١﴾ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ﴿٢﴾ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ﴿٣﴾  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ﴿٤﴾

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul huwa l-lāhu aḥad. Allāhu ṣ-ṣamad. lam yalid wa lam yūlad, wa lam yakun lahu kufuwan aḥad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: He is Allāh (the) One. The Self-Sufficient Mas-

and Ibn al-Sunnī (#68). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/187), *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/266), and *Tuḥfah al-Akhyār* (p. 45).

118 Al-Ṭabarānī reported this narration with two chains of transmission, one of which is reliable (*jayyid*). See *Majma‘ al-Zawā‘id* (10/120) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhib wa al-Tarhib* (#656, 1/273).

ter, Whom all creatures need, He begets not nor was He begotten, and there is no deity equal to Him. (Sūrah al-Ikhlāṣ, Q:112)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ﴿١﴾ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ﴿٢﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ﴿٣﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ﴿٤﴾  
وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ﴿٥﴾

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul a'ūdhu bi-rabbi l-falaq, min sharri mā khalaq, wa min sharri ghāsiqin idhā waqab, wa min sharri n-naffāthāti fi-l-'uqad, wa min sharri ḥāsīdin idhā ḥasad.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of the day-break, from the evil of what He has created, and from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness, and from the evil of the witchcraft when they blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies. (Sūrah al-Falaq, Q:113)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ﴿١﴾ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ﴿٢﴾ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ﴿٣﴾  
مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ ﴿٤﴾ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ  
النَّاسِ ﴿٥﴾ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ﴿٦﴾

*bismi l-lāhi r-rahmāni r-rahīm. qul a'ūdhu bi-rabbi n-nās,  
maliki n-nās, ilāhi n-nās, min sharri l-waswāsi l-khannās,  
al-ladhī yuwaswisu fi ṣudūri n-nās, min al-jinnati wa n-nās.*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. Say: I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers in the breasts of mankind, of jinns and men. (Sūrah al-Nās, Q:114)

Then pass your hands over your body, as much of it as you can reach, beginning with the head and the face, then the entire front of your body. Do this 3 times.<sup>119</sup>

100

﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾

*allāhu lā ilāha illā huwa l-ḥayyu l-qayyūm. lā ta'khudhuhu  
sinatun wa lā nawm. lahu mā fi-s-samāwāti wa mā fi-l-ard.  
man dha-l-ladhī yashfa'u 'indahū illā bi-idhnih. ya'lamu mā*

119 *Fath al-Bārī* (#5017, 9/62) and *Muslim* (#2192, 4/1723).

*bayna aydihim wa mā khalfahum. wa lā yuhītūna bi-shay'in min 'ilmihī illā bimā shā'. wasi'a kursiyyuhu s-samāwāti wa l-ard. wa lā ya'ūduhu ḥifzuhumā, wa huwa l-'aliyyu l-'azīm.*

Allāh! There is no deity worthy of worship but He, the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Throne extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great. (Sūrah al-Baqarah, Q2:255)<sup>120</sup>

101

﴿عَامَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ ۚ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ كُلٌّ  
عَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ ۚ وَكُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَرُسُلِهِ ۚ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ  
أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ ۚ وَقَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۗ غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا  
وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨٥﴾ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا  
لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا أُكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا  
إِن نَّسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَاْنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِصْرًا كَمَا

120 *Fath al-Bārī* (#2311, 4/487).

حَمَلْتُهُ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ  
لَنَا بِهِ ۗ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا  
فَاَنْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٨٦﴾

*āmana r-rasūlu bimā unzila ilayhi min rabbihī wa  
l-mu'minūn. kullun āmana bi-l-lāhi wa malā'ikatihī wa  
kutubihī wa rusulih, lā nufarriqu bayna ahadin min rusulih.  
wa qālū sami'nā wa ata'nā, ghufrānaka rabbanā wa ilayka  
l-maṣīr. lā yukallifu l-lāhu nafsan illā wus'ahā. lahā mā  
kasabat wa 'alayhā mā ktasabat. rabbanā lā tu'akhidhnā  
in nasinā aw akhta'nā. rabbanā wa lā tahmil 'alaynā iṣran  
kamā ḥamaltahu 'alā l-ladhīna min qablinā. rabbanā wa lā  
tuḥammilnā mā lā tāqata lanā bih. wa 'fu'annā, wa ghfir  
lanā wa rḥamnā. anta mawlānā fa-nṣurnā 'alā l-qawmi  
l-kāfirīn.*

The Messenger believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and so do the believers. Each one believes in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. They say, "We make no distinction between any of His Messengers," and they say, "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return." Allāh burdens not a person beyond what he can bear. He gets a reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for that (evil) which he has earned. Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error. Our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like that which You did lay on those before us. Our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us forgiveness. Have

mercy on us. You are our Protector, and help us against the disbelieving people. (Sūrah al-Baqarah, Q2:285-6)<sup>121</sup>

102

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي، وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ، فَإِنْ أَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِي  
فَارْحَمْهَا، وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ

*bi-smika rabbī wada‘tu janbī wa bika arfa‘uh. fa’in amsakta  
nafsī fa-rḥamhā, wa in arsaltahā fa-ḥfazhā bimā tahfazū  
bihi ‘ibādaka ṣ-ṣāliḥīn.*

In Your Name my Lord, I lie down and in Your Name I shall rise. If You would take my soul, have mercy with it, and if You would release it, protect it as You do protect Your righteous slaves.<sup>122</sup>

103

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ خَلَقْتَ نَفْسِي وَأَنْتَ تَوَفَّاهَا، لَكَ مَمَاتُهَا وَمَحْيَاهَا،  
إِنْ أَحْيَيْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا، وَإِنْ أَمَّتَهَا فَاعْفِرْ لَهَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ  
الْعَافِيَةَ

*allāhumma innaka khalaqta nafsī wa anta tawaffāhā. laka  
mamātuhā wa mahyāhā. in ahyaytahā fa-ḥfazhā, wa in  
amattaha fa-ghfir lahā. allāhumma innī as‘aluka l-‘āfiya.*

O Allāh, You have created my soul and You shall take it back. Unto You is its death and its life. If You would make

121 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#4008, 9/94) and Muslim (#808, 1/554).

122 *Al-Bukhārī* (#6320, 11/126) and Muslim (#2714, 4/2084).

it live, protect it, and if You cause it to die, then forgive it.  
O Allāh, I ask You of well-being.<sup>123</sup>

104

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُمَّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ، يَوْمَ تَبْعَثُ عِبَادَكَ

*allāhumma qinī ‘adhābaka yawma tab‘athu ‘ibādak.*

O Allāh, save me from Your punishment on the Day You shall resurrect Your slaves.<sup>124</sup>

105

بِسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمُوتُ وَأَحْيَا

*bi-smika l-lāhumma amūtu wa ahyā.*

In Your Name, O Allāh, I die and I live.<sup>125</sup>

123 Muslim (#2712, 4/2083) and Aḥmad (2/79) with different wording.

124 Abū Dāwūd (#5045, 4/311) with different wording and al-Tirmidhī (#3398). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/143).

125 Translator’s note: Here, dying and living are metaphors for sleep and wakefulness. This is why the normal order of these words is reversed. In other contexts, living is mentioned before dying. See Sūrah al-Baqarah (Q2:258), Sūrah Āl ‘Imrān (Q3:156), and Sūrah al-A‘rāf (Q7:158), among many other examples. *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (11/113) and Muslim (#2711, 4/2083).



Repeat 33 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*subhān allāh*

Glory is to Allāh.

And then repeat 33 times in Arabic:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāh*

All praise is to Allāh.

And finally repeat 34 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*al-lāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great.<sup>126</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ، وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِ، وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ  
الْعَظِيمِ، رَبَّنَا وَرَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، فَالِقَ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى، وَمُنزِلَ  
التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْفُرْقَانِ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ أَنْتَ  
أَخِذُ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ

<sup>126</sup> *Fath al-Bārī* (#3705, 7/71) and Muslim (#2727, 4/2091).

الْآخِرِ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْتَ الظَّاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ،  
وَأَنْتَ الْبَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ، اقْضِ عَنَّا الدَّيْنَ، وَأَغْنِنَا مِنَ  
الْفَقْرِ

*allāhumma rabba s-samāwāti s-sab‘i, wa rabba l-ardi, wa rabba l-‘arshi l-‘azīm. rabbanā wa rabba kulli shay’. fāliqa l-ḥabbi wa n-nawā wa munzila t-tawrāti wa l-injīli wa l-furqān. a‘ūdhu bika min sharri kulli shay’in anta ākhidhun bināsiyatih. allāhumma anta l-awwalu fa-laysa qablaka shay’. wa anta l-ākhiru fa-laysa ba‘daka shay’. wa anta ḡ-ḡāhiru fa-laysa fawqaka shay’. wa anta l-bāṭinu fa-laysa dūnaka shay’. iqḍi ‘annā d-dayna wa aghninā min al-faqr.*

O Allāh! Lord of the seven heavens and Lord of the Magnificent Throne. Our Lord and the Lord of all things. Splitter of the grain and the date-stone, Revealer of the Torah, the Injil,<sup>127</sup> and the Furqān (i.e. the Quran). I seek refuge in You from the evil of everything that You shall seize by the forelock.<sup>128</sup> O Allāh, You are the First and nothing has come before You, You are the Last and nothing comes after You. You are the Most High and nothing is above You, and You are the Most Near and nothing is nearer than You. Settle our debts and enrich us against poverty.<sup>129</sup>

127 The Scripture that was revealed to ‘Īsā (i.e. Jesus).

128 Translator’s note: See Sūrah al-‘Alaq (Q96:15), where seizure by the forelock precedes being cast into Hell.

129 Muslim (#2713, 4/2084).

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنَا وَسَقَانَا، وَكَفَانَا، وَأَوَانَا؛ فَكَمْ مِمَّنْ لَا  
كَافِيَ لَهُ وَلَا مُؤْوِي

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī aṭ‘amanā, wa saqānā, wa kafānā, wa āwānā. fa-kam mimman lā kāfiya lahu wa lā mu‘wī.*

Praise is to Allāh Who has provided us with food and drink, He provided for us and gave us an abode, for there are many without provision and no home.<sup>130</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، رَبِّ  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِيكُهُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ  
نَفْسِي، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَشَرِّكَه، وَأَنْ أَقْتَرِفَ عَلَى نَفْسِي سُوءًا،  
أَوْ أُجْرَهُ إِلَى مُسْلِمٍ

*allāhumma ‘ālima l-ghaybi wa sh-shahāda, fāṭira s-samāwāti wa l-ard, rabba kulli shay’in wa malīkah. ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā ant. a‘ūdhu bika min sharri nafsi, wa min sharri sh-shayṭāni wa shirkīhi wa an aqtarīfu ‘alā nafsi sū’an aw ajurrāhu ilā muslim.*

O Allāh, Knower of the unseen and the evident, Maker of the heavens and the earth, Lord of all things and their Master, I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship but You. I seek refuge in You from the evil of my soul and from the evil of Satan and his helpers, and from bringing

130 Muslim (#2715, 4/2085).

evil upon my soul and from harming any Muslim.<sup>131</sup>

110

Recite Sūrah al-Sajdah (Q:32) and Sūrah al-Mulk (Q:67) in Arabic.<sup>132</sup>

111

اللَّهُمَّ أَسَلْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ، وَقَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ  
وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا  
مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ،  
وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ

*allāhumma aslamtu nafsi ilayka, wa fawwadtu amri ilayka, wa wajjahtu wajhi ilayka, wa alja'tu zahri ilayka. raghbatan wa rahbatan ilayk. lā maljā'a wa lā manjā minka illā ilayk. āmantu bi-kitābika l-ladhī anzalta wa bi-nabiyyika l-ladhī arsalt.*

O Allāh, I submit myself to You, I entrust my affairs to You, I turn my face to You, and I lay myself down depending upon You; hoping in You and fearing You. There is no refuge and no escape, except to You. I believe in Your Book (the Quran) that You revealed, and the Prophet whom You sent.<sup>133</sup>

131 *Al-Tirmidhī* (#3392). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī*. Also see Abū Dāwūd (#5083, 4/317).

132 *Al-Tirmidhī* (#3404) and al-Nasā'ī in *ʿAmal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#707). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#4873, 4/255).

133 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#6313, #6315, #7488, 11/113) and *Muslim* (#2710, 4/2081).

## 29 Invocation to say if you stir in the night

112

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ، رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, al-wāhidu l-qahhār, rabbu s-samāwāti wa  
l-ardī wa mā baynahumā l-‘azizu l-ghaffār.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, the One, the Victorious, the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all (matters) between them, the Almighty, the All-Forgiving.<sup>134</sup>

## 30 What to say if you are afraid to go to sleep or feel lonely and depressed

113

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ، مِنْ غَضَبِهِ وَعِقَابِهِ، وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهِ،  
وَمِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ، وَأَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ

*a‘ūdhu bi-kalimāti l-lāhi t-tāmmāti min ghaḍābihi wa  
‘iqābihi wa sharri ‘ibādih, wa min hamazāti sh-shayāṭīn,*

134 Al-Hākim (1/540) graded it authentic (*ṣahīh*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him, and al-Nasā’ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#757). See *Ṣahīh al-Jāmi‘* (#4693, 4/213).

*wa an yaḥdurūn.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh from His anger and His punishment, from the evil of His slaves and from the taunts and presence of devils.<sup>135</sup>

---

### 31 What to do if you have a bad dream or nightmare

---

114

Spit to your left 3 times. Seek refuge in Allāh from Satan and from the evil of what you have seen, 3 times. For example:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ...

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan the Outcast...

Do not speak about it to anyone.<sup>136</sup> Turn over on your other side.<sup>137</sup>

115

Get up and pray if you desire to do so.<sup>138</sup>

---

135 Abū Dāwūd (#3893, 4/12); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (#3893).

136 These instructions are part of a *ḥadīth* narrated by Muslim (#2261, 4/1772) and al-Bukhārī (#7044).

137 Muslim (#2262, 4/1773).

138 Muslim (#2263, 4/1773).

## 32 Invocations for *qunūt* in the *witr* prayer

116

اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ، وَعَافِنِي فِيمَنْ عَافَيْتَ، وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيمَنْ  
تَوَلَّيْتَ، وَبَارِكْ لِي فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ؛ فَإِنَّكَ  
تَقْضِي وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ، إِنَّهُ لَا يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ، [وَلَا يَعِزُّ مَنْ  
عَادَيْتَ]، تَبَارَكْتَ رَبَّنَا وَتَعَالَيْتَ

*allāhumma hdinī fīman hadayt, wa ‘āfnī fīman ‘āfayt, wa  
tawallanī fīman tawallayt, wa bārik-lī fīmā a‘tayt, wa qinī  
sharra mā qadayt. fa-innaka taqdī wa lā yuqdā ‘alayk. in-  
nahu lā yadhillu man wālayt [wa lā ya‘izzu man ‘ādayt].  
tabārakta rabbanā wa ta‘ālayt.*

O Allāh, guide me with those whom You have guided and strengthen me with those whom You have given strength. Take me to Your care with those whom You have taken to Your care. Bless me in what You have given me. Protect me from the evil You have ordained. Surely, You command and are not commanded. None whom You have committed to Your care shall be humiliated [and none whom You have taken as an enemy shall taste glory]. You are Blessed, [O] our Lord, and Most Exalted.<sup>139</sup>

139 Abū Dāwūd (#1425), Aḥmad (1/200), al-Bayhaqī (2/209, 497, 498), al-Tirmidhī (#464), Ibn Mājah (#1178), al-Nasā’ī (1/252), al-Ḥākim (3/172), and al-Dārimī (1/373). The phrase between the brackets is from al-Bayhaqī. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/144), *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/194), and *Irwā’ al-Ghalīl* (1/172).

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ، وَبِمَعْفَاتِكَ مِنْ عُقُوبَتِكَ،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ، لَا أَحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ، أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَيَّ  
نَفْسِكَ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bi-riḍāka min sakhaṭik, wa  
bimu‘āfātika min ‘uqūbatik. wa a‘ūdhu bika mink. lā uḥṣī  
thanā’an ‘alayk, anta kamā athnayta ‘alā nafsik.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge with Your pleasure from Your anger. I seek refuge in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. I seek refuge in You from You. I cannot count Your praises; You are as You have praised Yourself.<sup>140</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ، وَلَكَ نُصَلِّي وَنَسْجُدُ، وَإِلَيْكَ نَسْعَى وَنَحْفِدُ، نَرْجُو  
رَحْمَتَكَ، وَنَخْشَى عَذَابَكَ، إِنَّ عَذَابَكَ بِالْكَافِرِينَ مُلْحَقٌ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا  
نَسْتَعِينُكَ، وَنَسْتَغْفِرُكَ، وَنُثْنِي عَلَيْكَ الْخَيْرَ، وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ، وَنُؤْمِنُ  
بِكَ، وَنَخْضَعُ لَكَ، وَنَخْلَعُ مِنْ يَكْفُرُكَ

*allāhumma iyyāka na‘bud, wa laka nuṣallī wa nasjud, wa  
ilayka nas‘ā wa nahfid, narjū raḥmataka wa nakhshā ‘adhā-  
bak, inna ‘adhābaka bi-l-kāfirīna mulḥaq. allāhumma innā  
nasta‘īnuka wa nastaghfiruk, wa nuthnī ‘alayka l-khayra*

140 Abū Dāwūd (#1427), al-Tirmidhī (#3561), al-Nasā’ī (#1/252), Ibn Mājah (#1179), and Aḥmad (1/96, 118, 150); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/180), *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/194), and *Irwā’ al-Ghalīl* (2/175).



*wa lā nakfuruk, wa nu'minu bika, wa nakhḍa'ū lak, wa nakhla'ū man yakfuruk.*

O Allāh, You alone do we worship and to You we pray and bow down prostrate. To You we hasten to worship and to serve. Our hope is for Your mercy and we fear Your punishment. Surely, Your punishment of the disbelievers is at hand. O Allāh, we seek Your help and Your forgiveness, and we praise You beneficently. We do not deny You and we believe in You. We surrender to You and renounce whoever disbelieves in You.<sup>141</sup>

---

### 33 What to say immediately following the *witr* prayer

---

119

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقُدُّوسِ

*subhān al-maliki l-quddūs*

Glory is to the King, the Holy.

...and raise and extend the voice on the third time and say:

رَبِّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ

---

141 Al-Bayhaqī in *Sunan al-Kubrā* (2/211) who declared its chain of transmission sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*). Al-Albānī said in *Irwā' al-Ghalīl* (2/170), "... and this is a sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) chain of transmission." Its attribution ends at 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (رضي الله عنه).

*rabbi l-malā'ikati wa-r-rūḥ.*

Lord of the angels and the Rūḥ (i.e. Jibrīl)<sup>142</sup>

## 34 Invocations in times of worry and grief

120

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي عَبْدُكَ، ابْنُ عَبْدِكَ، ابْنُ أَمَتِكَ، نَاصِيَتِي بِيَدِكَ، مَاضٍ  
فِي حُكْمِكَ، عَدْلٌ فِي قَضَاؤِكَ، أَسْأَلُكَ بِكُلِّ اسْمٍ هُوَ لَكَ، سَمَّيْتَ  
بِهِ نَفْسَكَ، أَوْ أَنْزَلْتَهُ فِي كِتَابِكَ، أَوْ عَلَّمْتَهُ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ،  
أَوْ اسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهِ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ عِنْدَكَ، أَنْ تَجْعَلَ الْقُرْآنَ رَبِيعَ  
قَلْبِي، وَنُورَ صَدْرِي، وَجَلَاءَ حُزْنِي، وَذَهَابَ هَمِّي

*allāhumma innī ‘abdika bnu ‘abdika bnu amatik. nāṣiyatī  
bi-yadik. māḍin fiyya ḥukmuk, ‘adlun fiyya qadā’uk. as’aluka  
bi-kulli smin huwa lak, sammayta bihi nafsak, aw anzaltahu  
fi kitābik, aw ‘allamtahu aḥadan min khalqik, aw ista’tharta  
bihi fi ‘ilmi l-ghaybi ‘indak, an taj’ala l-qur’āna rabī’a qalbī,  
wa nūra ṣadrī, wa jalā’a ḥuznī, wa dhahāba hammī.*

O Allāh, I am Your slave and the son of Your male slave  
and the son of Your female slave. My forelock is in Your  
Hand (i.e. You have control over me). Your Judgment upon  
me is assured and Your Decree concerning me is just. I ask

142 Al-Nasā’ī (3/244), al-Dāraquṭnī, and others. The second part is an  
extension from al-Dāraquṭnī (2/31) and its chain of transmission is  
sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*). See *Zād al-Ma’ād* (1/337) with the recension of Shu‘ayb  
al-Arnā’ūṭ and ‘Abd al-Qādir al-Arnā’ūṭ.

You by every one of Your Names – those You have named Yourself with, those revealed in Your Book, those taught to any of Your creation, or those kept unto Yourself in the knowledge of the unseen with You – to make the Quran the spring of my heart, the light of my chest, the banisher of my sadness, and the reliever of my distress.<sup>143</sup>

121

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ  
وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدَّيْنِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika min al-hammi wa l-ḥazan, wa l-‘ajzi wa l-kasal, wa l-bukhli wa l-jubni wa ḡalabati r-rijāl.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from grief and sadness, from weakness and from laziness, from miserliness and from cowardice, and from being overcome by debt and being overpowered by men.<sup>144</sup>

## 35 Invocations for anguish

122

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ،

143 Aḥmad (1/391) and al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *al-Kalim al-Ṭayyib* (#124).

144 Al-Bukhārī (#6363, 7/158). See *Fatḥ al-Bārī* (11/173).

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ، وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ  
الْكَرِيمِ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, al-'azīmu l-ḥalīm. lā ilāha illā l-lāh, rab-  
bu l-'arshi l-'azīm. lā ilāha illā l-lāh, rabbu s-samāwāti wa  
rabbu l-arḍi wa rabbu l-'arshi l-karīm.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh the Mighty, the Forbearing. There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, Lord of the Magnificent Throne. There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, Lord of the heavens and Lord of the earth, and Lord of the Noble Throne.<sup>145</sup>

123

اللَّهُمَّ رَحْمَتَكَ أَرْجُو، فَلَا تَكِلْنِي إِلَى نَفْسِي طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ، وَأَصْلِحْ  
لِي شَأْنِي كُلَّهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

*allāhumma raḥmataka arjū, fa lā takilnī ilā nafsī ṭarfata  
'ayn, wa aṣliḥ li sha'nī kullah. lā ilāha illā ant.*

O Allāh, I hope for Your mercy. Do not leave me to myself even for the blinking of an eye. Correct all of my affairs for me. There is no deity worthy of worship but You.<sup>146</sup>

124

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

145 Al-Bukhārī (#6346, 7/154) and Muslim (#2730, 4/2092).

146 Abū Dāwūd (#5090, 4/324) and Aḥmad (5/42). Al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/959).

*lā ilāha illā anta subhānak, innī kuntu min az-ẓālimīn.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but You, glory is to You. Surely, I was among the wrongdoers.<sup>147</sup>

125

اللَّهُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي لَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا

*allāhu, allāhu rabbī, lā ushriku bihi shay'ā.*

○ Allāh, Allāh is my Lord. I shall not associate anything with Him.<sup>148</sup>

---

### 36 Invocations for when you meet an adversary or a powerful ruler

---

126

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَجْعَلُكَ فِي نُحُورِهِمْ، وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شُرُورِهِمْ

*allāhumma innā naj'aluka fi nuḥūrihim, wa na'ūdhu bika min shurūrihim.*

○ Allāh, we ask You to restrain them by their necks and we seek refuge in You from their evil.<sup>149</sup>

---

147 Al-Tirmidhī (#3505, 5/529) and al-Ḥākim (1/505) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/168).

148 Abū Dāwūd (#1525, 2/87). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/335).

149 Abū Dāwūd (#1537, 2/89) and al-Ḥākim (2/142) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ عَضِدِي، وَأَنْتَ نَصِيرِي، بِكَ أَحُولُ، وَبِكَ أَصُولُ،  
وَبِكَ أُقَاتِلُ

*allāhumma anta 'adudī, wa anta naṣīrī, bika aḥūlu wa bika aṣūlu wa bika uqātil.*

O Allāh, You are my strength and You are my support. For Your sake I go forth, for Your sake I advance, and for Your sake I fight.<sup>150</sup>

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ، وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

*ḥasbunā l-lāhu wa ni'ma l-wakīl.*

Sufficient for us is Allāh, what an excellent guardian He is.<sup>151</sup>

### 37 Invocations against the oppression of rulers

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ، وَرَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، كُنْ لِي  
جَارًا مِنْ [فُلَانِ بْنِ فُلَانٍ]، وَأَحْزَابِهِ مِنْ خَلَائِقِكَ؛ أَنْ يَفْرُطَ

150 Abū Dāwūd (#2632, 3/42) and al-Tirmidhī (#3584, 5/572); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/183).

151 Al-Bukhārī (#4563, 5/172).

عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ يَطْغَى، عَزَّ جَارُكَ، وَجَلَّ ثَنَاؤُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ

*allāhumma rabba s-samāwāti s-sab‘i wa rabba l-‘arshi l-‘azīm. kun lī jāran min [name of person] wa ahzābihi min khalā’iqik, an yafruta ‘alayya aḥadun minhum aw yatghā. ‘azza jāruk, wa jalla thanā’uk, wa lā ilāha illā ant.*

O Allāh, Lord of the seven heavens, Lord of the Magnificent Throne, be my support against [such and such a person] and his helpers from among Your creatures, lest any of them abuse me or do me wrong. Mighty is Your support and glorious are Your praises. There is no deity worthy of worship but You.<sup>152</sup>

130

Recite 3 times in Arabic:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ جَمِيعًا، اللَّهُ أَعَزُّ مِمَّا أَخَافُ  
وَأَحْذَرُ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، الْمُمْسِكِ السَّمَوَاتِ  
السَّبْعِ أَنْ يَقَعْنَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، مِنْ شَرِّ عَبْدِكَ [فُلَانٍ]،  
وَجُنُودِهِ وَاتَّبَاعِهِ وَأَشْيَاعِهِ، مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ، اللَّهُمَّ كُنْ لِي جَارًا  
مِنْ شَرِّهِمْ، جَلَّ ثَنَاؤُكَ، وَعَزَّ جَارُكَ، وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ: وَلَا إِلَهَ  
غَيْرُكَ

*allāhu akbar. allāhu a‘azzu min khalqihī jamī‘ā. allāhu*

152 Al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#707) and al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#545).

*a'azzu mimmā akhāfu wa aḥdhar. a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi l-ladhī lā ilāha illā hu, al-mumsiki s-samāwāti s-sab'i an yaqa'na 'alā l-ardi illā bi-idhniḥ, min sharri 'abdika [name of the person] wa junūdiḥi wa atbā'iḥi wa ashyā'iḥi min al-jinni wa l-ins. allāhumma kun-lī jāran min sharriḥim. jalla thanā'uka wa 'azza jāruk, wa tabāraka smuk, wa lā ilāha ghayruk.*

Allāh is the Most Great, Mightier than all His creation. He is Mightier than what I fear and dread. I seek refuge in Allāh, with Whom there is no deity worthy of worship but Him, Who holds the seven heavens from falling upon the earth except by His command, from the evil of Your slave [name of the person], his helpers, his followers and his supporters from among the jinn and mankind. O Allāh, be my support against their evil. Glorious are Your praises and mighty is Your patronage. Blessed is Your Name, there is no true God but You.<sup>153</sup>

## 38 Invocation against an enemy

131

اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ، اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ، اللَّهُمَّ  
اهْزِمَهُمْ وَزَلِّزْلَهُمْ

*allāhumma munzila l-kitāb, sarī'a l-ḥisāb, ihzimi l-aḥzāb. allāhumma hzimhum wa zalzilhum.*

O Allāh, Revealer of the Book, Swift in accounts, defeat

153 Al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#708) and al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#546).



the groups (of disbelievers). O Allāh, defeat them and shake them.<sup>154</sup>

---

### 39 What to say if you fear people may harm you

---

132

اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِيهِمْ بِمَا شِئْتَ

*allāhumma kfinihim bimā shi't.*

O Allāh, suffice (i.e. protect) me against them however You wish.<sup>155</sup>

---

### 40 Invocations for if you are stricken by doubt in your faith

---

133

Say:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi.*

I seek refuge in Allāh.

Then you should desist from doing what you are in doubt about.<sup>156</sup>

---

154 Muslim (#1742, 3/1362).

155 Muslim (#3005, 4/2300).

156 *Faḥḥ al-Bārī* (#3276, 6/336) and Muslim (#134, 214, 1/120).

Say:

آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ

*āmantu bi-l-lāhi wa rusulih.*

I believe in Allāh and His Messengers.<sup>157</sup>

Recite the following *āyah* in Arabic:

﴿هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ﴾

*huwa l-awwalu wa l-ākhiru wa z-zāhiru wa l-bātinu wa huwa bi-kulli shay'in 'alim.*

He is the First and the Last, the Most High and the Most Near. And He is the Knower of all things.<sup>158</sup>

## 41 Invocations for the settling of a debt

اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِي بِحَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ، وَأَغْنِنِي بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

157 Muslim (#134, 212, 1/119, 120).

158 Abū Dāwūd (#5110, 4/329) and al-Albānī declared it good (*hasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/962).

*allāhumma kfinī bi-ḥalālīka ‘an ḥarāmīk, wa aghninī bi-fadlīka ‘amman siwāk.*

O Allāh, suffice (i.e. provide) me with what You have allowed instead of what You have forbidden and make me independent of all others besides You.<sup>159</sup>

137

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ  
وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلْعِ الدِّينِ وَعَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bīka min al-ḥammi wa l-ḥazan, wa l-‘ajzi wa l-kasal, wa l-bukhli wa l-jubn, wa dal‘i d-dayni wa ghalabati r-rijāl.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from grief and sadness, from weakness and from laziness, from miserliness and from cowardice, and from being overcome by debt and from being overpowered by men.<sup>160</sup>

---

## 42 Invocation against the distractions of Satan during the prayer and recitation of the Quran

---

138

Recite the following in Arabic and then spit to your left. Do this 3 times.

---

159 Al-Tirmidhī (#3563, 5/650); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/180).

160 Al-Bukhārī (#6363, 7/158).

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan the outcast.<sup>161</sup>

---

### 43 Invocation for when you find something becoming difficult for you

---

139

اللَّهُمَّ لَا سَهْلَ إِلَّا مَا جَعَلْتَهُ سَهْلًا، وَأَنْتَ تَجْعَلُ الْحَزْنَ إِذَا  
شِئْتَ سَهْلًا

*allāhumma lā sahla illā mā ja'altahu sahlā, wa anta taj'alu  
l-ḥazna idhā shi'ta sahlā.*

O Allāh, there is no ease other than what You have made  
easy. You ease sorrow at will.<sup>162</sup>

---

### 44 What to say and do if you commit a sin

---

140

No slave of Allāh may commit a sin and then perfect

---

161 Muslim (#2203, 4/1729).

162 Ibn Ḥibbān in his *Ṣaḥīḥ* (#2427) and Ibn al-Sunnī (#351). Ibn Ḥajr said that this was an authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) *ḥadīth*. It was declared authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) by 'Abd al-Qādir al-Arnā'ūt in his checking of *al-Adhkār* by Imam al-Nawawī (p. 106).

his ablution, stand to pray two *raka'āt* of prayer and then seek Allāh's forgiveness, except that Allāh forgives him.<sup>163</sup>

---

## 45      Invocations against the             devil and his promptings

---

141

Seek refuge with Allāh against him, i.e. by saying:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan the Outcast.<sup>164</sup>

142

The call to prayer – *adhān*.<sup>165</sup>

143

Saying words of Allāh's remembrance (*dhikr*) and reciting the Quran.<sup>166</sup>

---

163 Abū Dāwūd (#1521, 2/86) and al-Tirmidhī (#406, #3006, 2/257). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/283).

164 Abū Dāwūd (1/206) and al-Tirmidhī; see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/77).

165 Al-Bukhārī (#608, 1/151) and Muslim (#389, 1/291).

166 Muslim (#780, 1/539).

46 Invocation for when  
something you dislike  
happens or when you fail in  
an attempt to do something

144

قَدَّرَ اللهُ وَمَا شَاءَ فَعَلَ

*qadaru l-lāhi wa mā shā'a fa'al.*

A decree of Allāh and He does whatever He wills.<sup>167</sup>

47 Congratulations for  
new parents and how  
they should respond

145

بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ فِي الْمَوْهُوبِ لَكَ، وَشَكَرْتَ الْوَاهِبَ، وَبَلَغَ  
أَشُدَّهُ، وَرُزِقْتَ بِرَّهُ

*bāraka l-lāhu laka fī-l-mawhūbi lak, wa shakarta l-wāhib, wa balagha ashuddah, wa ruziqta birrah.*

May Allāh bless you with His gift to you, may you (i.e. the new parent) give thanks, may the child reach the maturity of years, and may you be granted its righteousness.

The reply of the person being congratulated is to say:

<sup>167</sup> Muslim (#2664, 4/2052)

بَارَكَ اللهُ لَكَ، وَبَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ، وَجَزَاكَ اللهُ حَيْرًا، وَرَزَقَكَ اللهُ  
مِثْلَهُ، وَأَجْزَلَ ثَوَابَكَ

*bāraka l-lāhu laka, wa bāraka ‘alayka, wa jazāka l-lāhu khayrā, wa razaqaka l-lāhu mithlah, wa ajzala thawābak.*

May Allāh bless you, and shower His blessings upon you, and may Allāh reward you well and bestow upon you its like and reward you abundantly.<sup>168</sup>

## 48 How to seek Allāh’s protection for children

146

The Prophet (ﷺ) used to seek Allāh’s protection for both Ḥasan and Ḥusayn by the following:

أَعِيذُكُمْ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللهِ التَّامَّةِ، مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ  
عَيْنٍ لَأَمَّةٍ

*u‘idhukumā bi-kalimāti l-lāhi t-tāmmāti min kulli shaytān wa hāmmah, wa min kulli ‘ayn lāmmah.*

I seek protection for you both with the Perfect Words of Allāh from every devil, from every beast, and from every envious blameworthy eye.<sup>169</sup>

- For a single male child, say instead, *u‘idhukā* [أَعِيذُكَ].

168 See *al-Adhkār* by Imam al-Nawawī (p. 349) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Adhkār* by Salīm al-Hilālī (2/713).

169 Al-Bukhārī (#3371, 4/119).

- For a single female child, say instead, *u'ī-dhu-ki* [أُعِيدُكِ].
- For more than two children, all female, say instead, *u'ī-dhu-kunna* [أُعِيدُكُنَّ].
- For more than two children, male and female, say instead, *u'ī-dhu-kum* [أُعِيدُكُمْ].

## 49 Invocations for visiting the sick

147

لَا بَأْسَ طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ

*lā ba's, ṭahūrun in shā'a l-lāh.*

Do not worry, it will be a purification (of sins for you), Allāh willing.<sup>170</sup>

148

Recite 7 times in Arabic:

أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ، رَبَّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، أَنْ يَشْفِيكَ

*as'alu l-lāha l-'aẓīm, rabba l-'arshi l-'aẓīm, an yashfiyak.*

I ask Almighty Allāh, Lord of the Magnificent Throne, to make you well.<sup>171</sup>

170 *Faḥ al-Bārī* (#3616, 10/118).

171 *Al-Tirmidhī* (#2083) and *Abū Dāwūd* (#3106). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/210) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#5766, 5/180).



---

## 50 The reward for visiting the sick

---

149

When a man goes to visit his sick Muslim brother, he walks along a path of Paradise until he sits, and when he sits, he is cloaked in mercy. If he comes in the morning, seventy thousand angels will pray for him until evening, and if he comes in the evening, seventy thousand angels will pray for him until morning.<sup>172</sup>

---

## 51 Invocations of the terminally ill

---

150

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى

*allāhumma ghfir lī, wa rḥamnī, wa alḥiqnī bi-r-rafiqi l-a'la.*

O Allāh, forgive me, have mercy upon me, and join me with the highest companions (in Paradise).<sup>173</sup>

151

As he was dying, the Prophet (ﷺ) dipped his hands in water and wiped his face saying:

---

172 Al-Tirmidhī (#969), Ibn Mājah (#1442), and Aḥmad (1/97). See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/244) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (1/286). Aḥmad Shākir also declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*).

173 Al-Bukhārī (#4440, 7/10) and Muslim (#2444, 4/1893).

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِنَّ لِمَوْتِ سَكَرَاتٍ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh. inna li-l-mawti sakarāt.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh. Surely, death has agonies.<sup>174</sup>

152

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh wa l-lāhu akbar. lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdah.  
lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdahu lā sharīka lah. lā ilāha illā l-lāh,  
lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd. lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wa lā ḥawla  
wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, Allāh is the Most Great. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, His is the dominion and His is all praise due. There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, there is no power and no might but by Allāh.<sup>175</sup>

174 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#4449, 8/144). The *ḥadīth* also mentions him using the *siwāk* (tooth-cleaning stick).

175 Al-Tirmidhī (#3430) and Ibn Mājah (#3794). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*); also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/152) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/317).

## 52 What to encourage the dying person to say

153

Whoever dies with his last statement being, "There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh," will enter Paradise.<sup>176</sup>

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh.

## 53 Invocation for when tragedy strikes

154

إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَجْرِنِي فِي مُصِيبَتِي، وَأَخْلِفْ لِي خَيْرًا مِنْهَا

*innā li-l-lāhi wa innā ilayhi rāji'un. allāhumma 'jurnī fi muṣibatī wa akhlif lī khayran minhā.*

We are from Allāh and unto Him we are to return. O Allāh, take me out of my plight and replace it for me with something better.<sup>177</sup>

176 Abū Dāwūd (#3116, 3/190). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#6479, 5/432).

177 Muslim (#918, 2/632).

## 54 Invocation for closing the eyes of the dead

155

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِ[فُلَانٍ بِاسْمِهِ]، وَارْفَعْ دَرَجَتَهُ فِي الْمَهْدِيِّينَ، وَاخْلُفْهُ  
فِي عَقْبِهِ فِي الْعَابِرِينَ، وَاعْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَهُ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ، وَافْسَحْ لَهُ  
فِي قَبْرِهِ وَنَوِّرْ لَهُ فِيهِ

*allāhumma ghfir li [name of the person], wa rfa‘ darajatahu  
fi l-mahdiyyin, wa khluḥhu fi ‘aqibihi fi l-ghābirin. wa ghfir  
lanā wa lahu, yā rabba l-‘ālamīn, wa fsaḥ lahu fi qabrihi  
wa nawwir lahu fihi.*

O Allāh, forgive [name of the person] and elevate his station among those who are guided. Send him along the path of those who came before, and forgive us and him, O Lord of the worlds. Enlarge his grave for him and shed light upon him in it.<sup>178</sup>

## 55 Invocations for the dead in the funeral prayer

156

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ، وَعَافِهِ، وَاعْفُ عَنَّهُ، وَأَكْرِمْ نُزُلَهُ، وَوَسِّعْ  
مُدْخَلَهُ، وَاعْسِلْهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّهِ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا

178 Muslim (#920, 2/634).

نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَأَبْدَلَهُ دَارًا خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ،  
وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، وَزَوْجًا خَيْرًا مِنْ زَوْجِهِ، وَأَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ،  
وَأَعَدَّهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ [وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ]

*allāhumma ghfir lahu wa rhambhu wa ‘āfihī, wa ‘fu ‘anhū, wa akrim nuzulahu, wa wassi‘ mudkhalahu, wa ghsilhu bi l-mā’i wa th-thalji wa l-barad. wa naqqihi min alkhaṭāyā kamā naqqayta th-thawba l-abyaḍa min ad-danas. wa abdilhu dāran khayran min dārih, wa ahlan khayran min ahlih, wa zawjan khayran min zawjih. wa adkhillhu l-jannata wa a‘idh-hu min ‘adhābi l-qabr [wa ‘adhābi n-nār].*

O Allāh, forgive him, have mercy with him, give him strength, and pardon him. Be generous to him, make his entrance wide, and wash him with water, snow, and hail. Cleanse him of his transgressions as white cloth is cleansed of stains. Give him an abode better than his home, a family better than his family and a wife better than his wife. Take him into Paradise and protect him from the punishment of the grave [and from the punishment of Hell].<sup>179</sup>

157

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا، وَمَيِّتِنَا، وَشَاهِدِنَا، وَعَائِبِنَا، وَصَغِيرِنَا، وَكَبِيرِنَا،  
وَذَكَرِنَا، وَأُنْثَانَا، اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ أَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَأَحْيِهِ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ،  
وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهُ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَحْرِمْنَا أَجْرَهُ، وَلَا  
تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهُ

179 Muslim (#963, 2/663).

*allāhumma ghfir li-hayyinā wa mayyitinā, wa shāhidinā wa ghā'ibinā, wa ṣaghīrinā wa kabīrinā, wa dhakarīnā wa unthānā. allāhumma man ahyaytabu minnā fa-ahyihī 'alā l-is-lām. wa man tawaffaytabu minnā fa-tawaffahu 'alā l-īmān. allāhumma lā taḥrimnā ajrah, wa lā tuḍillanā ba'dah.*

○ Allāh forgive the living and dead among us. Forgive those who are with us and those who are absent, the young and the old among us, and our menfolk and our womenfolk. ○ Allāh, whomever You give life from among us, give him life in Islam, and whomever You take away from us, take him away in *Īmān*. ○ Allāh, do not forbid us their reward and do not send us astray after them.<sup>180</sup>

158

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ [فُلَانَ بْنَ فُلَانٍ] فِي ذِمَّتِكَ، وَحَبْلِ جِوَارِكَ، فَقِهِ مِنْ  
فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَأَنْتَ أَهْلُ الْوَفَاءِ وَالْحَقِّ، فَاعْفِرْ لَهُ،  
وَارْحَمْهُ، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

*allāhumma inna [name of the person] fi dhimmatika wa ḥabli jiwārik. fa-qihī min fitnati l-qabri wa 'adhābi n-nār. wa anta ahlu l-wafā'i wa l-ḥaqq. fa-ghfir lahu wa rḥamhu, innaka anta l-ghafūru r-raḥīm.*

○ Allāh, surely [name of the person] is under Your protection and under the rope of Your security, so save him from the trials of the grave and from the punishment of the Fire. You fulfill promises and grant rights, so forgive him

180 Abū Dāwūd (#3201), al-Tirmidhī (#1024), al-Nasā'ī (#1988), and Ibn Mājah (#1498, 1/480). Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/251).

and have mercy on him. Surely You are Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.<sup>181</sup>

159

اللَّهُمَّ عَبْدُكَ وَابْنُ أُمَّتِكَ، إِحْتَاَجُ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ، وَأَنْتَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْ عَذَابِهِ، إِنْ كَانَ مُحْسِنًا فَزِدْ فِي حَسَنَاتِهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسِيئًا فَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْهُ

*allāhumma ‘abduka wa bnu amatik ihtāja ilā rahmatik. wa anta ghaniyyun ‘an ‘adhābih. in kāna muhsinan fa-zid fi hasanātih. wa in kāna musī’an fa-tajāwaz ‘anh.*

O Allāh, Your male slave and the child of Your female slave is in need of Your mercy and You do not benefit from his torment. If he was pious, then increase his rewards and if he was a transgressor, then pardon him.<sup>182</sup>

## 56 Invocations for a child in the funeral prayer

160

اللَّهُمَّ أَعِذْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

*allāhumma a‘idh-hu min ‘adhābi l-qabr.*

181 Ibn Mājah (#1499); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/251).

182 Al-Ḥākim (1/359) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him. See al-Albānī, *Aḥkām al-Janā‘iz* (p. 125).

O Allāh, protect him from the punishment of the grave.<sup>183</sup>

It is also good to say:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ فَرَطًا وَذُخْرًا لِوَالِدَيْهِ، وَشَفِيعًا مُجَابًا، اللَّهُمَّ ثَقِّلْ  
بِهِ مَوَازِينَهُمَا، وَأَعْظِمْ بِهِ أَجُورَهُمَا، وَالْحَقِّقْهُ بِصَالِحِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ،  
وَاجْعَلْهُ فِي كَفَالَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَقِهِ بِرَحْمَتِكَ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ، وَأَبْدِلْهُ  
دَارًا خَيْرًا مِنْ دَارِهِ، وَأَهْلًا خَيْرًا مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِأَسْلَافِنَا،  
وَأَفْرَاطِنَا، وَمَنْ سَبَقَنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ

*allāhumma j'alhu faratan wa dhukhran li-wālidayh, wa shafi'an mujābā. allāhumma thaqqil bihi mawāzīnahumā, wa a'zim bihi ujūrahumā, wa alḥiqhu bi-ṣāliḥi l-mu'minīn. wa j'alhu fi kafālati ibrahīm, wa qihi bi-rahmatika 'adhāba l-jahīm. wa abdilhu dāran khayran min dārih, wa ahlan khayran min ahlih. allāhumma ghfir li-aslāfinā wa afrāṭinā wa man sabaqanā bi l-īmān.*

O Allāh, make him a precursor, a forerunner and a treasure for his parents, and an answered intercessor. O Allāh, make him weigh heavily in their scales (of good) and magnify their rewards. Make him join the righteous of the believers. Place him in the care of Ibrāhīm. Save him by Your mercy from the torment of Hell. Give him a home better than his home and a family better than his family. O Allāh, forgive those who have gone (i.e. passed away) before us,

183 Mālik in *al-Muwatta'* (1/288), al-Bayhaqī (4/9), and Ibn Abi Shaybah in *al-Muṣannaf* (3/217). Shu'ayb al-Arnā'ūt declared its chain of transmission authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in his recension of al-Baghawī's *Sharḥ al-Sunnah* (5/357).



our lost children (by death), and those who have preceded us in faith.<sup>184</sup>

161

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ لَنَا فَرَطًا، وَسَلْفًا، وَأَجْرًا

*allāhumma j' alhu lanā farāṭan wa salāfan wa ajrā.*

O Allāh, make him for us a precursor, a forerunner, and a cause of reward.<sup>185</sup>

## 57 Invocation for the bereaved

162

إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ، وَلَهُ مَا أَعْطَى، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى،  
فَلْتَصَبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ

*inna li-l-lāhi mā akhadha wa lahu mā a'tā, wa kullu shay'in 'indahū bi-ajalin musammā. fa-l-taṣbir wa l-tahtasib.*

Surely, Allāh's is whatever He takes, and His is whatever He gives. He has appointed time to all things and as such, be patient and hope for reward.<sup>186</sup>

It is also good to say:

أَعْظَمَ اللَّهُ أَجْرَكَ، وَأَحْسَنَ عَرَائِكَ، وَغَفَرَ لِمَيِّتِكَ

184 See Ibn Qudāmah, *al-Mughnī* (3/416) and Shaykh Ibn Bāz, *al-Durūs al-Muhimmah li-'Āmah al-Ummah* (p. 15).

185 Al-Baghāwī in *Sharḥ al-Sunnah* (5/357) and 'Abd al-Razzāq (#6588).

186 Al-Bukhārī (#1284, 2/80) and Muslim (#923, 2/636).

*a'ẓama l-lāhu ajrak, wa aḥsana 'azā'ak, wa ghafara limayy-itik.*

May Allāh magnify your reward, perfect your bereavement, and forgive your deceased person.<sup>187</sup>

---

## 58 Invocation to be recited when placing the dead in his grave

---

163

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، وَعَلَى سُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāhi wa 'alā sunnati rasūli l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh and according to the Sunnah of the Messenger of Allāh.<sup>188</sup>

---

## 59 Invocation to be recited after burying the dead

---

164

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ تَبِّتْهُ

*allāhumma ghfir lahu, allāhumma thabbithu.*

---

187 Imam al-Nawawī in *al-Adhkār* (p. 126).

188 Abū Dāwūd (#3213, 3/314) with an authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) chain of transmission, and Aḥmad (2/40) with the wording, *bismi l-lāhi wa 'alā millati rasūli l-lāh* (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى مِلَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ), whose chain of transmission is also sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*).

O Allāh, forgive him. O Allāh, strengthen him.<sup>189</sup>

## 60 Invocation for visiting graves

165

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الدِّيَارِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَإِنَّا  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ لَاحِقُونَ، [وَيَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنَّا  
وَالْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ] أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ لَنَا وَلَكُمْ الْعَافِيَةَ

*as-salāmu ‘alaykum ahla d-diyāri min al-mu’minīna wa l-muslimīn. wa innā in shā’a l-lāhu bikum lāhiqūn [wa yarḥamu l-lāhu l-mustaqdimīna minnā wa l-musta’khirīn.] as’alu l-lāha lanā wa lakumu l-‘āfiya.*

Peace be upon you all, O inhabitants of the graves, amongst the believers and the Muslims. Verily we will – Allāh willing – be united with you soon. [May Allāh have mercy on the first and last of us]. We ask Allāh for well-being for both you and us.<sup>190</sup>

189 Abū Dāwūd (#3221, 3/315) and al-Ḥākim (1/370) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him.

190 Muslim (#975, 2/671) and Ibn Mājah (#1547, 1/494). The wording is the latter’s from the *ḥadīth* of Buraydah (رضي الله عنه). What is in between the brackets is from the *ḥadīth* of ‘Ā’ishah (رضي الله عنها) reported by Muslim (#974, 2/671).

## 61 Invocations for when the wind blows

166

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا

*allāhumma innī as'aluka khayrahā wa a'ūdhu bika min sharrihā.*

O Allāh, I ask You for the goodness thereof and I seek refuge in You against its evil.<sup>191</sup>

167

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka khayrahā wa khayra mā fihā, wa khayra mā ursilat bih. wa a'ūdhu bika min sharrihā, wa sharri mā fihā, wa sharri mā ursilat bih.*

O Allāh, I ask You for the good thereof, the good of what it contains, and the good of what is sent with it. I seek refuge in You from its evil, from the evil of what it contains, and from the evil of what is sent with it.<sup>192</sup>

191 Abū Dāwūd (#5097, 4/326) and Ibn Mājah (#3727, 2/1228); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/305).

192 Al-Bukhārī (#3206, 4/76) and Muslim (#899, 2/616).

## 62 Invocation for when it thunders

168

سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ، وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِ

*subhāna l-ladhī yusabbihu r-ra‘du bi-ḥamdihi wa l-malā-‘ikatu min khīfatih.*

Glory is to Him Whom thunder and angels glorify with praise out of fear of Him.<sup>193</sup>

## 63 Some invocations for rain

169

اللَّهُمَّ أَسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُغِيثًا مَرِيئًا مَرِيئًا، نَافِعًا، غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ، عَاجِلًا  
غَيْرَ آجِلٍ

*allāhumma sqinā ghaythan mughithā, mari‘an mari‘ā, nāfi‘an ghayra ḍārr, ‘ājilan ghayra ājil.*

O Allāh, shower upon us abundant rain, beneficial not harmful, swiftly and not delayed.<sup>194</sup>

193 *Al-Muwattā’* (2/992) and al-Albānī said that its chain of transmission is sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and that its attribution is to a Companion (رضي الله عنه).

194 Abū Dāwūd (#1169, 1/303). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/216).

اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا

*allāhumma aghithnā, allāhumma aghithnā, allāhumma aghithnā.*

O Allāh, send us rain. O Allāh, send us rain. O Allāh, send us rain.<sup>195</sup>

اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِ عِبَادَكَ، وَبَهَائِمَكَ، وَأَنْشُرْ رَحْمَتَكَ، وَأَحْيِ بَلَدَكَ  
الْمَيِّتَ

*allāhumma sqi 'ibādaka wa bahā'imak. wa nshur rahmatak, wa ahyī baladaka l-mayyit.*

O Allāh, give water to Your slaves and Your livestock, spread Your mercy, and revive Your dead land.<sup>196</sup>

195 Al-Bukhārī (#1013, 1/224) and Muslim (#897, 2/613).

196 Abū Dāwūd (#1176, 1/305) and al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/218).

---

## 64 Invocation before it rains

---

172

اللَّهُمَّ صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا

*allāhumma ṣayyiban nāfi‘ā.*

O Allāh, (bring) beneficial rain clouds.<sup>197</sup>

---

---

## 65 Supplication after it rains

---

173

مُطِرْنَا بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ

*muṭirnā bi-faḍli l-lāhi wa raḥmatih.*

It has rained by the bounty of Allāh and His mercy.<sup>198</sup>

---

---

## 66 Invocation for the withholding of the rain

---

174

اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا، اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْآكَامِ وَالظَّرَابِ، وَبُطُونِ  
الْأُودِيَةِ، وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ

*allāhumma ḥawālaynā wa lā ‘alaynā. allāhumma ‘alā*

---

197 *Fath al-Bārī* (#1032, 2/518).

198 *Al-Bukhārī* (#846, 1/205) and *Muslim* (#71, 1/83).

*l-ākāmi wa z-zirābi wa butūni l-awdiyati wa manābiti sh-shajar.*

O Allāh, let it fall around us and not upon us, but upon the hills, the mountains, the middle of the valleys, and upon the forested lands.<sup>199</sup>

## 67 Invocation when the new moon is sighted

175

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَهْلُهُ عَلَيْنَا بِالْأَمْنِ وَالْإِيمَانِ، وَالسَّلَامَةِ  
وَالْإِسْلَامِ، وَالتَّوْفِيقِ لِمَا تُحِبُّ رَبَّنَا وَتَرْضَى، رَبَّنَا وَرَبُّكَ اللَّهُ

*allāhu akbar. allāhumma ahillahu ‘alaynā bi l-amni wa l-īmān, wa s-salāmati wa l-islām, wa t-tawfiqi limā tuhibbu rabbanā wa tarḍā, rabbunā wa rabbuka l-lāh.*

Allāh is the Most Great. O Allāh, bring us the new moon with security and faith, with peace and in Islam, and in harmony with what You love and what pleases You – O Lord! Our Lord and your Lord is Allāh.<sup>200</sup>

199 Al-Bukhārī (#1013, 1/224) and Muslim (#897, 2/614).

200 Al-Tirmidhī (#3451, 5/405) and al-Dārimī (1/336) with different wording; see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/157).



## 68 Invocations for breaking the fast

176

ذَهَبَ الظَّمَأُ، وَابْتَلَّتِ العُرُوقُ، وَثَبَّتَ الأَجْرُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ

*dhahaba z-zama'u wa btallati l-'urūqu wa thabata l-ajru in shā'a l-lāh.*

The thirst is gone, the veins are moistened, and the reward is confirmed, if Allāh wills.<sup>201</sup>

177

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ الَّتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ، أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِي

*allāhumma innī as'aluka bi-rahmatika l-latī wasi'at kulla shay'in an taghfira lī.*

O Allāh, I ask You by Your mercy, which encompasses all things, that You forgive me.<sup>202</sup>

## 69 Invocations before eating

178

Before starting to eat, one should say:

201 Abū Dāwūd (#2357, 2/306) and others; see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#4678, 4/209).

202 Ibn Mājah (#1753, 1/557). Ibn Ḥajr declared it good (*ḥasan*); see *Sharḥ al-Adhkār* (4/342).

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh.

If one forgets to say it before starting, then upon remembering, one should say:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ فِي أَوَّلِهِ وَآخِرِهِ

*bismi l-lāhi fī auwalīhi wa ākhirih.*

In the Name of Allāh in the beginning and the end.<sup>203</sup>

179

Whomever Allāh has granted food to eat should say:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ، وَأَطْعِمْنَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ

*allāhumma bārik lanā fih, wa aṭ'imnā khayran minh.*

○ Allāh, bless us in it and provide us with something better.

Whomever Allāh has granted milk to drink should say:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِيهِ، وَزِدْنَا مِنْهُ

*allāhumma bārik lanā fihī wa zidnā minh.*

○ Allāh, bless us in it and give us more of it.<sup>204</sup>

203 Abū Dāwūd (#3767, 3/347) and al-Tirmidhī (#1858, 4/288); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/167).

204 Al-Tirmidhī (#3455, 5/506); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/158).

## 70 Invocations after eating

180

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمَنِي هَذَا، وَرَزَقَنِيهِ، مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلٍ مِنِّي وَلَا قُوَّةَ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī aṭʿamanī hādḥā wa razaqanīhi min ghayri ḥawlin minnī wa lā quwwa.*

Praise is to Allāh, Who has given me this food and sustained me with it, though I was unable to do it and powerless.<sup>205</sup>

181

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ، غَيْرَ [مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا] مُوَدَّعٍ، وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi ḥamdan kathīran ṭayyiban mubārakan fīhi, ghayra [makfiyyin wa lā] muwaddaʿin, wa lā mustaghnan ʿanhu rabbanā.*

All praise is to Allāh, abundant, good and blessed praise. It cannot [be compensated for, nor can it] be left, nor can it be done without, [O] our Lord!<sup>206</sup>

205 Abū Dāwūd (#4023), al-Tirmidhī (#3458), and Ibn Mājah (#3285). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/159).

206 Al-Bukhārī (#5458, 6/214) and al-Tirmidhī (#3456, 5/507) with different wording.

---

71 A dinner guest's  
invocation for his host

---

182

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ، وَاعْفِرْ لَهُمْ، وَارْحَمْهُمْ

*allāhumma bārik lahum fi mā razaqtahum wa ghfir lahum  
wa rhamhum.*

O Allāh, bless them in what You have provided for them,  
forgive them, and have mercy on them.<sup>207</sup>

---

72 Invocation for someone  
who offers you drink

---

183

اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمْ مَنْ أَطْعَمَنِي، وَاسْقِ مَنْ سَقَانِي

*allāhumma aṭ'im man aṭ'amanī wa sqi man saqānī.*

O Allāh, feed the one who has fed me and give drink to  
the one who has given me drink.<sup>208</sup>

---

207 Muslim (#2042, 3/1615).

208 Muslim (#2055, 3/1626).

73 **Invocation for the family  
who invites you to break  
your fast with them**

184

أَفْطَرَ عِنْدَكُمْ الصَّائِمُونَ، وَأَكَلَ طَعَامَكُمْ الْأَبْرَارُ، وَصَلَّتْ  
عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

*aftara 'indakumu ṣ-ṣā'imūn, wa akala ṭa'āmakumu l-abrār, wa ṣallat 'alaykumu l-malā'ika.*

Those who fasted have broken their fast with you and you have fed the righteous people. As such, the angels recite prayers upon you.<sup>209</sup>

74 **Invocation for someone who  
offers you food when you are  
fasting, which you decline**

185

When you are invited (for a meal), honour the invitation. If you are fasting, invoke Allāh's blessings (on your host), and if you are not fasting then eat.<sup>210</sup>

209 Al-Nasā'ī in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#296–8), Ibn Mājah (#1747, 1/556) and Abū Dāwūd (#3854, 3/367). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (2/730).

210 Muslim (#1431, 2/1054).

75 What to say when  
you are fasting and  
someone is rude to you

186

إِنِّي صَائِمٌ، إِنِّي صَائِمٌ

*innī ṣā'im, innī ṣā'im.*

I am fasting. I am fasting.<sup>211</sup>

76 Invocation for when you see  
the first dates of the season

187

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي ثَمَرِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدِينَتِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي  
صَاعِنَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مُدَّنَا

*allāhumma bārik lanā fī thamarinā, wa bārik lanā fī  
madīnatinā, wa bārik lanā fī ṣā'inā, wa bārik lanā fī mud-  
dinā.*

O Allāh, bless for us our harvest, bless for us our town,  
and bless for us our ṣā' and our mudd.<sup>212</sup>

211 *Fath al-Bārī* (#1894, 4/103) and Muslim (#1151, 2/806).

212 Muslim (#1373, 2/1000). Translator's note: ṣā' and mudd were measures used for agricultural produce by the Arabs in the Prophet's time: a mudd is about 600 ml in volume and is a quarter of a ṣā'.

## 77 Invocation for sneezing

188

When you sneeze, say in Arabic:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*al-hamdu li-l-lāh.*

All praises and thanks are due to Allāh.

The one who hears you should say in Arabic:

يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ

*yarḥamuka l-lāh.*

May Allāh have mercy upon you.

To which you should reply in Arabic:

يَهْدِيكُمْ اللَّهُ، وَيُصْلِحُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ

*yahdikum l-lāhu wa yuṣliḥu bālaksim.*

May Allāh guide you and set your affairs in order.<sup>213</sup>

213 Al-Bukhārī (#6224, 7/125).

78 What to say to the disbeliever  
if he sneezes and praises Allāh

189

يَهْدِيكُمْ اللَّهُ، وَيُصْلِحُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ

*yahdikumu l-lāhu wa yuṣliḥu bālakum.*

May Allāh guide you and set your affairs in order.<sup>214</sup>

79 Invocation for the groom

190

بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ، وَبَارَكَ عَلَيْكَ، وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكُمَا فِي خَيْرٍ

*bāraka l-lāhu laka wa bāraka ‘alayka wa jama‘a baynakumā  
fī khayr.*

May Allāh bless you, shower His blessings upon you, and  
unite goodness upon you.<sup>215</sup>

214 Al-Tirmidhī (#2739, 5/82), Aḥmad (4/400), and Abū Dāwūd (#5038, 4/308). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/354).

215 Abū Dāwūd (#2130), al-Tirmidhī (#1091), and Ibn Mājah (#1905).  
See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/324).



80 The groom's invocation  
and what to say upon  
purchasing an animal

191

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
شَرِّهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا جَبَلْتَهَا عَلَيْهِ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka khayrahā, wa khayra mā jabaltahā  
'alayh. wa a'ūdhu bika min sharrihā wa sharri mā jabaltahā  
'alayh.*

O Allāh, I ask You for the goodness of her and the goodness upon which You have created her, and I seek refuge in You from the evil of her and from the evil upon which You have created her.<sup>216</sup>

81 Invocation to be recited  
before intercourse

192

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا

*bismi l-lāh. allāhumma jannibna sh-shaytān, wa jannibi  
sh-shaytāna mā razaqtanā.*

216 Abū Dāwūd (#2160, 2/248) and Ibn Mājah (#1918, 1/617); see *Ṣaḥīḥ  
Ibn Mājah* (1/324).

In the Name of Allāh. O Allāh, keep the Devil away from us and keep the Devil away from that which You provide for us.<sup>217</sup>

## 82 Invocation against anger

193

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shaytāni r-rajīm.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan the Outcast.<sup>218</sup>

## 83 What to say if you see someone afflicted by misfortune

194

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي عَافَانِي مِمَّا ابْتَلَاكَ بِهِ، وَفَضَّلَنِي عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ تَفْضِيلًا

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī 'āfānī mimmā btalāka bihi wa faddalanī 'alā kathīrin mimman khalaqa tafḍilā.*

Praise is to Allāh Who has spared me from what He has afflicted you with, and has preferred me greatly above His creations.<sup>219</sup>

217 Al-Bukhārī (#3271, 6/141) and Muslim (#1434, 2/1028).

218 Al-Bukhārī (#6048, 7/199) and Muslim (#2610, 5/2015).

219 Al-Tirmidhī (#3432, 5/493, 494); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/153).

## 84 What to say while sitting in a gathering

195

Ibn 'Umar (رضي الله عنه) said: Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) used to repeat 100 times in a single sitting:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَتُبْ عَلَيَّ، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الْعَفُورُ

*rabbi ghfir-lī wa tub 'alayya, innaka anta t-tawwābu l-ghafūr.*

My Lord, forgive me and accept my repentance, You are the Ever-Relenting, Most-Forgiving.<sup>220</sup>

## 85 The expiation of assembly (*kaffārah al-majlis*)

196

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ  
وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ

*subhānaka l-lāhumma wa bi-ḥamdik. ash-hadu an lā ilāha illā ant, astaghfiruka wa atūbu ilayk.*

Glory is to You, O Allāh, and praise. I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship but You. I seek Your forgiveness and repent to You.<sup>221</sup>

220 Al-Tirmidhī (#3432) and others. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/153) and *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/321). The wording is from al-Tirmidhī.

221 Abū Dāwūd (#4859), al-Tirmidhī (#3433), and al-Nasā'ī in *'Amal al-*

86 Invocation for someone  
who says, “May Allāh  
forgive you” (عَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ)

197

وَلَكَ

*wa laka.*

And you too.<sup>222</sup>

87 Invocation for someone  
who does good to you

198

جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا

*jazāka l-lāhu khayrā.*

May Allāh reward you with good.<sup>223</sup>

*Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#397); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/153). ‘Ā’ishah (رضي الله عنها) said, “Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ) would not sit in a gathering, or recite the Quran, or perform any prayer without concluding by saying... (she then quoted the above).” This was reported by al-Nasā’i in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#308) and Aḥmad (6/77). Dr. Fārūq Ḥamādah declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in his recension of the former (p. 273).

222 Aḥmad (5/82) and al-Nasā’i in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#421, p. 218) with Dr. Fārūq Ḥamādah’s recension.

223 Al-Tirmidhī (#2035). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* (#6244) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/200).

---

## 88 Invocation for Allāh's protection against the False Messiah

---

199

Whoever memorises ten *āyāt* from the beginning of Sūrah al-Kahf will be protected from the False Messiah.<sup>224</sup>

Protection is also sought against the trials of the False Messiah in every prayer after the final *tashahhud*.<sup>225</sup>

---

## 89 Invocation for someone who tells you, “I love you for Allāh’s sake” (أُحِبُّكَ فِي اللَّهِ)

---

200

أُحِبُّكَ الَّذِي أَحَبَّبْتَنِي لَهُ

*aḥabbaka l-ladhī aḥbabtanī lah.*

May He for Whose sake you love me, love you.<sup>226</sup>

---

224 Muslim (#809, 1/555), and in another narration, “...ten *āyāt* from the end...” (1/556).

225 See *du‘ā* #55 and #56.

226 Abū Dāwūd (#5125, 4/333). Al-Albānī declared it good (*hasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/965).

90 **Invocation for someone who offers you a share of his wealth**

201

بَارِكْ اللهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ

*bāraka l-lāhu laka fī ahlika wa mālik.*

May Allāh bless you in your family and your property.<sup>227</sup>

91 **Invocation (upon receipt of the loan) for someone who lends you money**

202

بَارِكْ اللهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ السَّلْفِ الْحَمْدُ وَالْأَدَاءُ

*bāraka l-lāhu laka fī ahlika wa mālik, innamā jazā'u s-salafi l-ḥamdu wa l-adā'.*

May Allāh bless you in your family and your wealth, surely, the reward for a loan is gratitude and returning (what was borrowed).<sup>228</sup>

227 Abū Dāwūd (#5125, 4/333). Al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/965).

228 Ibn Mājah (#2424, 2/809) and al-Nasā'ī in *'Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#372, p. 300). See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/55).

## 92 Invocation for fear of shirk

203

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُشْرِكَ بِكَ وَأَنَا أَعْلَمُ، وَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا  
أَعْلَمُ

*allāhumma innī a‘ūdhu bika an ushrika bika wa anā a‘lam,  
wa astaghfiruka limā lā a‘lam.*

O Allāh, I seek refuge in You lest I deliberately associate anything with You, and I seek Your forgiveness for that which I know not.<sup>229</sup>

## 93 Invocation for someone who tells you, “May Allāh bless you” (بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ)

204

وَفِيكَ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ

*wa fika bāraka l-lāh.*

And may Allāh bless you.<sup>230</sup>

229 Aḥmad (4/403) and others. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘* (#3731, 3/233) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Targhib wa al-Tarhīb* (#36, 1/122).

230 Ibn al-Sunnī (#278, p. 138). See Ibn al-Qayyim, *al-Wābil al-Sayyib* (p. 304) with the recension of Bashīr Muḥammad ‘Uyūn.

## 94 Invocation against evil portent

205

اللَّهُمَّ لَا طَيْرَ إِلَّا طَيْرُكَ، وَلَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُكَ، وَلَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ

*allāhumma lā tayra illā tayruk, wa lā khayra illā khayruk,  
wa lā ilāha ghayruk.*

O Allāh, there is no portent other than Your portent, no goodness other than Your goodness, and no deity is worthy of worship other than You.<sup>231</sup>

## 95 Invocation for riding in a vehicle or on an animal

206

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ  
مُقْرِنِينَ، وَإِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ  
نَفْسِي، فَاعْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَعْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ

231 Aḥmad (2/220) and Ibn al-Sunnī (#292). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Silsilah al-Aḥādīth al-Ṣaḥīḥah* (#1065, 3/54). As for bodings of good, these used to please the Prophet (ﷺ) and so when he heard good words from someone, he used to say, “We have taken from you a good portent from your mouth.” See Abū Dāwūd (#3917) and Aḥmad. Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Silsilah al-Aḥādīth al-Ṣaḥīḥah* (2/363). Also see Abū al-Shaykh, *Akhlāq al-Nabī* (ﷺ) (p. 270).



*bismi l-lāh. al-ḥamdu li-l-lāh. subḥān al-ladhī sakhkhara lanā hādḥā wa mā kunnā lahu muqrinīna wa innā ilā rabbinā la-munqalibūn. al-ḥamdu li-l-lāh, al-ḥamdu li-l-lāh, al-ḥamdu li-l-lāh. allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar. subḥānaka l-lāhumma innī ḡalamtu nafsī, fa-ḡfir-lī fa-in-nahu lā yaḡfiru dh-dhunūba illā ant.*

In the Name of Allāh. Praise is to Allāh. Glory is to Him Who has provided us with this for though we could never have had it by our efforts. Surely, unto our Lord we are returning. Praise is to Allāh. Praise is to Allāh. Praise is to Allāh. Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great. Glory is to You. O Allāh, I have wronged my own soul. Forgive me, for surely none forgives sins but You.<sup>232</sup>

## 96 Invocation for travelling

207

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا  
وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ، وَإِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ  
فِي سَفَرِنَا هَذَا الْبِرَّ وَالْتِقَايَ، وَمِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تَرْضَىٰ، اللَّهُمَّ  
هَوِّنْ عَلَيْنَا سَفَرَنَا هَذَا وَاطْوِ عَنَّا بُعْدَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ  
فِي السَّفَرِ، وَالْخَلِيفَةُ فِي الْأَهْلِ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ وَعْثَاءِ  
السَّفَرِ، وَكَآبَةِ الْمَنْظَرِ، وَسُوءِ الْمُنْقَلَبِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْأَهْلِ

232 Abū Dāwūd (#2602, 3/34) and al-Tirmidhī (#3446, 5/510); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/156).

*allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar. subhān al-ladhī sakhkhara lanā hādhā wa mā kunnā lahu muqrinīna wa innā ilā rabbīnā la-munqalibūn. allāhumma innā nas'alu-ka fī safarinā hādhā l-birra wa t-taqwā wa min al-'amali mā tardā. allāhumma hawwin 'alaynā safaranā hādhā wa ṭwi 'annā bu'dah. allāhumma anta ṣ-ṣāhibu fī-s-safar, wa l-khalīfatu fī-l-ahl. allāhumma innī a'ūdhu bika min wa'thā'i s-safar, wa ka'ābati l-manzar, wa sū'i l-munqalab, fī-l-māli wa l-ahl.*

Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great. Glory is to Him Who has provided us with this for though we could never have had it by our efforts. Surely, unto our Lord we are to return. O Allāh, we ask You on this journey of ours for goodness and piety, and for deeds that are pleasing to You. O Allāh, lighten this journey for us and shorten its distance for us. O Allāh, You are our Companion on the road and the One in Whose care we leave our family. O Allāh, I seek refuge in You from the hardship of the journey, from the wicked sights in store and from finding our family and property in misfortune upon returning.

Upon returning, recite the same again in Arabic and add:

آيِبُونَ، تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ

*āyibūna tā'ibūna 'ābidūn, li-rabbīnā ḥāmidūn.*

We return repentant, worshipping, and praising our Lord.<sup>233</sup>

233 Muslim (#1342, 2/998).

97 Invocation upon  
entering a town or city

208

اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَظْلَلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الْأَرْضِينَ  
السَّبْعِ وَمَا أَقْلَلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَمَا أَضَلَلْنَ، وَرَبَّ الرِّيَّاحِ  
وَمَا ذَرَّيْنَ، أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ وَخَيْرَ أَهْلِهَا، وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا، وَشَرِّ أَهْلِهَا، وَشَرِّ مَا فِيهَا

*allāhumma rabba s-samāwāti s-sab‘i wa mā azlaln, wa rabba  
l-ardīn as-sab‘i wa mā aqlaln, wa rabba sh-shayāṭīni wa mā  
adlaln, wa rabba r-riyāhi wa mā dharayn. as’aluka khayra  
hādhihi l-qaryati wa khayra ahlihā wa khayra mā fihā, wa  
a’ūdhu bika min sharrihā wa sharri ahlihā wa sharri mā fihā.*

O Allāh, Lord of the seven heavens and all they overshadow, Lord of the seven worlds and all they uphold, Lord of the devils and all they lead astray, Lord of the winds and all they scatter. I ask You for the goodness of this town and for the goodness of its people, and for the goodness it contains. I seek refuge in You from its evil, from the evil of its people and from the evil it contains.<sup>234</sup>

234 Al-Hākim (2/100) who declared it authentic (*sahīh*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him, and Ibn al-Sunnī (#524). Ibn Hājir declared it good (*hasan*) in his recension of *al-Adhkār* (5/154). Ibn Bāz said that al-Nasā’ī narrated it in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#547–8) with a good (*hasan*) chain of transmission; see *Tuhfah al-Akhyār* (p. 37).

## 98 Invocation for entering a market

209

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ، وَهُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ، بِيَدِهِ الْخَيْرُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, yuḥyī wa yumīt wa huwa ḥayyūn lā yamūt, bi-yadihi l-khayr, wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr.*

No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion and to Him is all praise due. He brings life and causes death. He lives and does not die. In His Hand is all good, and He is Able to do all things.<sup>235</sup>

## 99 Invocation for when your vehicle or mount begins to fail

210

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh.*

235 Al-Hākim (1/538), Ibn Mājah (#2235), and al-Tirmidhī (#3429, 5/291). Al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/21) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/152).

In the Name of Allāh.<sup>236</sup>

---

## 100 The traveller's invocation for those he leaves behind

---

211

أَسْتَوْدِعُكُمْ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا تَضِيعُ وَدَائِعُهُ

*astawdi'ukumu l-lāh al-ladhī lā taḍī'u wadā'i'uh.*

I leave you in the care of Allāh, in whose care nothing is lost.<sup>237</sup>

---

## 101 The resident's invocations for the traveller

---

212

أَسْتَوْدِعُ اللَّهَ دِينَكَ، وَأَمَانَتَكَ، وَخَوَاتِيمَ عَمَلِكَ

*astawdi'u l-lāha dīnaka wa amānataka wa khawātima  
'amālik.*

I leave your religion in the care of Allāh, as well as your safety, and the last of your deeds.<sup>238</sup>

---

236 Abū Dāwūd (#4982, 4/296). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/941).

237 Ibn Mājah (#2825, 2/943); see *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (2/133).

238 Al-Tirmidhī (#3443, 5/499); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/155).

زَوَّدَكَ اللهُ التَّقْوَى، وَغَفَرَ ذَنْبَكَ، وَيَسَّرَ لَكَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُمَا كُنْتَ

*zawwadaka l-lāhu t-taqwā, wa ghafara dhanbak, wa yassara laka l-khayra ḥaythu mā kunt.*

May Allāh give you piety as your provision, forgive your sins, and make goodness easy for you wherever you are.<sup>239</sup>

## 102 Glorifying and magnifying Allāh on the journey

Jābir ibn ‘Abd Allāh (رضي الله عنه) said: Whenever we went up a hill, we would say:

اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

*allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great.

And when we descended, we would say:

سُبْحَانَ اللهِ

*subḥān allāh.*

Glory is to Allāh.<sup>240</sup>

239 Al-Tirmidhī (#3444); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/155).

240 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#2993, 6/135).

## 103 The traveller's invocation at dawn

215

سَمِعَ سَامِعٌ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ، وَحُسْنِ بَلَائِهِ عَلَيْنَا، رَبَّنَا صَاحِبِنَا،  
وَأَفْضَلُ عَلَيْنَا، عَائِدًا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ

*samma'a sāmi'un bi-ḥamdi l-lāh, wa ḥusni balā'ihī 'alaynā.  
rabbanā ṣāhibnā wa afdil 'alaynā 'ā'idhan bi-l-lāhi min  
an-nār.*

Let he who listens inform others of our praise for Allāh and of His gracious favours upon us. O our Lord, be with us [as our Protector] and grant us your grace. I seek refuge with Allāh from the fire.<sup>241</sup>

## 104 Invocation during a layover on a journey

216

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

*a'ūdhu bi-kalimāti l-lāhi t-tāmmāti min sharri mā khalaq.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh from the evil of what He has created.<sup>242</sup>

241 Muslim (#2718, 4/2086).

242 Muslim (#2708, 4/2080).

## 105 What to say upon returning from a journey

217

From every elevated point say:

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar, allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great. Allāh is the Most Great.

Then recite:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، آيِبُونَ، تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ  
اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāhu waḥdahū lā sharika lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamdu wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr. āyibūna tā'ibūna 'ābidūn, li-rabbīnā ḥāmidūn. ṣadaqa l-lāhu wa'dah, wa naṣara 'abdah, wa hazama l-aḥzāba waḥdah.*

No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is all dominion, to Him is all praise due, and He is Able to do all things. We return repentant, worshipping, and praising our Lord. He fulfilled His Promise, He aided His slave, and He alone defeated the Confederates.<sup>243</sup>

243 Al-Bukhārī (#1797, 7/163) and Muslim (#1344, 2/980).



## 106 What to say if something pleases you or displeases you

218

When the pleasurable happened to him, the Prophet (ﷺ) would say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُّ الصَّالِحَاتُ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi l-ladhī bi-ni‘matihi tatimmu ṣ-ṣāliḥāt.*

Praise is to Allāh with whose blessings all good things are perfected.

And when the detestable happened to him, he (ﷺ) would say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ

*al-ḥamdu li-l-lāhi ‘alā kulli ḥāl.*

Praise is to Allāh in all circumstances.<sup>244</sup>

244 Ibn al-Sunnī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#378), al-Ḥākim (1/499) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*), and al-Albānī who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘* (#4640, 4/201).

107 The excellence of  
seeking Allāh's blessings  
upon the Prophet (ﷺ)

219

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «Whoever prays for Allāh's blessings upon me once, Allāh will bless him tenfold.»<sup>245</sup>

220

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «Do not make my grave a place of ritual celebration, but pray for Allāh's blessings upon me, for your blessings reach me from wherever you are.»<sup>246</sup>

221

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «The miser is the one in whose presence I am mentioned and yet does not pray for Allāh's blessings upon me.»<sup>247</sup>

222

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «Indeed Allāh has angels who roam the earth and they convey to me the greetings (or prayers of peace) of my Ummah (nation).»<sup>248</sup>

245 Muslim (#408, 1/288).

246 Abū Dāwūd (#2042, 2/218) and Aḥmad (2/367). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (2/383).

247 Al-Tirmidhī (#3546, 5/551) and others. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#2787, 3/25) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/177).

248 Al-Nasā'ī (3/43) and al-Ḥākim (2/421). Al-Albānī declared it authen-

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «No one sends greetings (or prayers of peace) upon me but Allāh returns my soul to me so that I may reply his greetings.»<sup>249</sup>

## 108 Spreading the greetings of *salām* (peace)

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «You shall not enter Paradise until you believe, and you have not believed until you love one another. Shall I tell you of something you can do to make you love one another? Spread the greetings of *salām* (peace) amongst yourselves (i.e. between each other).»<sup>250</sup>

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «Whoever gathers all of three things together, he has gathered *Īmān* (faith): justice with oneself, greeting people with greetings of *salām* (peace), and freeing oneself from stinginess.»<sup>251</sup>

tic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Nasā'ī* (1/274).

249 Abū Dāwūd (#2041). Al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/283).

250 Muslim (#54, 1/74) and others.

251 *Fath al-Bārī* (Before #28, 1/82).

'Abd Allāh ibn 'Umar (رضي الله عنه) said, "A man asked the Prophet (ﷺ), 'What is the best act of Islam?' He (ﷺ) said, «To feed others and to give greetings of *salām* (peace) to those whom you know and to those whom you know not.»"<sup>252</sup>

---

## 109 How to reply to a disbeliever if he says *salām* to you

---

If one of the People of the Scripture (i.e. Christians and Jews) greets you with *salām*, say to him:

وَعَلَيْكُمْ

*wa 'alaykum.*

And upon you.<sup>253</sup>

---

252 *Fath al-Bārī* (#12, 1/55) and Muslim (#39, 1/65).

253 *Fath al-Bārī* (#6258, 11/42) and Muslim (#2163, 4/1705).

110 Invocation upon  
hearing a cock crow or  
the bray of a donkey

228

When you hear a cock crow, ask Allāh for His favour upon you for surely it has seen an angel. For example, by saying:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

*allāhumma innī as'aluka min fadlik.*

O Allāh, I ask you for your favour [upon me].

When you hear a donkey bray, seek refuge in Allāh from Satan, for surely it has seen a devil. For example, by saying:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

I seek refuge in Allāh from Satan the Outcast.<sup>254</sup>

<sup>254</sup> *Fath al-Bārī* (#3303, 6/350) and *Muslim* (#2729, 4/2092).

## 111 Invocation upon hearing a dog bark at night

229

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi min ash-shayṭāni r-rajīm.*

When you hear a dog barking or a donkey braying in the night, then seek refuge in Allāh, for surely they have seen what you see not.<sup>255</sup>

## 112 Invocation for someone you have reviled

230

اللَّهُمَّ فَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ سَبَبْتُهُ؛ فَاجْعَلْ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قُرْبَةً إِلَيْكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

*allāhumma fa-ayyamā mu'minin sababtuh, fa-j'al dhālika lahu qurbatan ilayka yawma l-qiyāma.*

O Allāh, whomever of the believers I have reviled, make it (i.e. the revilement) a means by which he may draw close to You on the Day of Resurrection.<sup>256</sup>

255 Abū Dāwūd (#5103, 4/327) and Aḥmad (3/306). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (3/961).

256 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#6361, 11/171) and Muslim (#2601, 4/2007). The wording from Muslim is *fa-j'alhā lahu zakātan wa raḥmatan* (فَاجْعَلْهَا لَهُ زَكَاةً وَرَحْمَةً).

---

## 113 How a Muslim should praise another

---

231

If any of you would praise his companion, let him say, "I consider such and such a person (as so and so), and Allāh is his Assessor." Meaning: "...and I cannot claim anyone to be pious before Allāh." This is applicable if you know of such (good character in the person).<sup>257</sup>

---

## 114 What a Muslim should say when he is praised

---

232

اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا يَقُولُونَ، وَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ [وَاجْعَلْنِي  
خَيْرًا مِمَّا يَظُنُّونَ]

*allāhumma lā tu'ākhidhnī bimā yaqūlūn, wa ghfir lī mā lā ya'lamūn, [wa j'alnī khayran min mā yazunnūn].*

O Allāh, do not call me to account for what they say (about me), forgive me concerning what they have no knowledge of [and make me better than they imagine].<sup>258</sup>

---

257 Muslim (#3000, 4/2296) and al-Bukhārī (#2662).

258 Al-Bukhārī in *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#761) and al-Albānī declared its chain of transmission sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Adab al-Mufrad* (#585). The extension in brackets was collected by al-Bayhaqī in *Shu'b al-Imān* (4/228).

115 The pilgrim's announcement  
of his arrival for Ḥajj  
or 'Umrah (*talbiyah*)

233

لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ،  
وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ

*labbayk allāhumma labbayk, labbayk lā sharīka laka labbayk,  
inna l-ḥamda wa n-ni'mata laka wa l-mulk, lā sharīka lak.*

I am here at Your service, O Allāh, I am here at Your service.  
I am here at Your service, You have no partner, I am here  
at Your service. Surely all praise, blessings, and dominion  
are Yours. You have no partner.<sup>259</sup>

116 Saying *allāhu akbar*  
(اللهُ أَكْبَرُ) when passing  
by the Black Stone

234

اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

*allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great.

259 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#1549, 3/408) and Muslim (#1184, 2/841).



The Prophet (ﷺ) performed *ṭawāf* while riding a camel. Every time he passed by the corner (containing the Black Stone), he would point to it with something that he was holding and say, "Allāh is the Most Great."<sup>260</sup>

## 117 Invocation between the Yemenite Corner and the Black Stone

235

﴿...رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا

عَذَابَ النَّارِ﴾ (٢١)

*rabbana ātinā fi-d-dunyā ḥasanatan wa fi-l-ākhirati ḥasanatan wa qinā ‘adhāba n-nār.*

﴿...Our Lord, grant us the good things in this world, and good in the hereafter, and save us from the chastisement of the Fire.﴾ (Sūrah al-Baqarah, Q2:201)<sup>261</sup>

260 *Fath al-Bārī* (#1612, 1/476).

261 Abū Dāwūd (#1892, 2/179), Aḥmad (3/411), and al-Baghawī in *Sharḥ al-Sunnah* (7/128). Al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ Abī Dāwūd* (1/354).

118 Invocation to be  
recited while standing  
at al-Şafā and Marwah

236

Whenever the Prophet (ﷺ) approached Mount Şafā, he would recite:

﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾ أَبْدَأُ بِمَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ بِهِ

*inna ş-şafā wa l-marwata min sha'ā'iri l-lāh. abda'u bimā bada'a l-lāhu bih.*

Surely, Şafā and Marwah are among the signs of Allāh. I shall begin with that which Allāh began.

He began (his sa'y – trotting) from Mount Şafā; climbing it until he could see the Ka'bah. He then faced the qiblah repeating the words:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، أَنْجَزَ وَعَدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ،  
وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr. lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdah. anjaza wa'dah, wa naşara 'abdah, wa hazama l-aḥzāba waḥdah.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh alone Who has no partner, His is the dominion and all praise is due

to Him and He is able to do all things. There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh alone. He fulfilled His Promise, He aided His slave, and He alone defeated the Confederates.

Then he would ask Allāh for what he desired, repeating the statements three times. He did at Mount Marwah as he did at Mount Şafā.<sup>262</sup>

---

## 119 Invocation to be recited on the day of 'Arafah

---

237

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-ḥamd, wa huwa 'alā kulli shay'in qadīr.*

No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due, and He is Able to do all things.<sup>263</sup>

---

262 Muslim (#1218, 2/888).

263 Al-Tirmidhī (#3585) and al-Albānī declared it good (*ḥasan*) in *Şaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/184) and *al-Aḥādīth al-Şaḥīḥah* (4/6).

120 Supplication to be recited at  
the sacred area of Muzdalifah

238

The Prophet (ﷺ) rode on his camel, al-Qaṣwā', until he reached the sacred area (al-Mash'ar al-Ḥarām). He then faced the *qiblah* and invoked Allāh, and repeatedly said the following words:

الله أكبر

*allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great.

لا إله إلا الله وحده

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh waḥdah.*

There is no God but Allāh Alone.

لا إله إلا الله

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh.

He (ﷺ) would remain standing until the sky became yellow with the dawn and then pressed on before sunrise.<sup>264</sup>

<sup>264</sup> Muslim (#1218, 2/891).

121 Saying *allāhu akbar* (اللهُ أَكْبَرُ) while stoning the three pillars at Minā

239

اللهُ أَكْبَرُ

*allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great

The Prophet (ﷺ) would say, “Allāh is the Most Great” (اللهُ أَكْبَرُ), with each pebble he threw at the three pillars. He would then move forward, stand facing the *qiblah*, and raise his hands and supplicate to Allāh. That was after [stoning] the first and second pillar. As for the third, he stoned it and called out “Allāh is the Most Great” (اللهُ أَكْبَرُ), with every pebble he threw, but when he finished he would leave without standing at it (for supplications).<sup>265</sup>

122 What to say when surprised or startled

240

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ!

265 *Fath al-Bārī* (#1752, #1753, 3/583–584); see the wording there. Also *Fath al-Bārī* (#1750, 3/581). Muslim (#1296) also narrated it through the *ḥadīth* of Ibn Mas‘ūd (رضي الله عنه).

*subhān allāh.*

Glory is to Allāh.<sup>266</sup>

241

الله أكبر

*allāhu akbar.*

Allāh is the Most Great.<sup>267</sup>

---

## 123 What to say when the pleasurable happens

---

242

Whenever something happened that pleased him, the Prophet (ﷺ) would prostrate himself in gratitude to Allāh, the Blessed, the Almighty.<sup>268</sup>

---

266 Muslim (#371; #332, 4/1857) and *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#155, 1/210; #283, 1/390; #314, 1/414).

267 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#4741, 8/441). See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (2/103; 2/235) and Aḥmad (5/218).

268 Abū Dāwūd (#2774), al-Tirmidhī (#1578), and Ibn Mājah (#1394). See *Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Mājah* (1/233) and *Irwā' al-Ghalīl* (2/226).

124 **What to say when you  
feel pain in your body**

243

Put your hand on the place where you feel pain and say 3 times in Arabic:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ

*bismi l-lāh.*

In the Name of Allāh.

Then say 7 times in Arabic:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا أَجِدُ وَأُحَاذِرُ

*a'ūdhu bi-l-lāhi wa qudratihi min sharri mā ajidu wa uḥādhir.*

I seek refuge in Allāh and in His Power from the evil of what I experience and that of what I guard against.<sup>269</sup>

125 **What to say when you  
fear you may afflict  
something with the evil eye**

244

If you see anything in your brother, his person, or in his

<sup>269</sup> Muslim (#2202, 4/1728).

property that pleases you, ask Allāh to bless it for him because the evil eye is real.<sup>270</sup> [For example, by saying:]

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُ

*allāhumma bārik lahu.*

O Allāh, bless it for him.

اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهَا

*allāhumma bārik lahā.*

O Allāh, bless it for her.

---

## 126 What to say when you feel frightened

---

245

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ!

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh.<sup>271</sup>

---

270 Aḥmad (4/447), Ibn Mājah (#3509), and Mālik (#1697–8). Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘* (#556, 1/212). Also see al-Arnā’ūṭ’s recension of *Zād al-Ma‘ād* (4/170).

271 *Faṭḥ al-Bārī* (#3346, 6/381) and Muslim (#2880, 4/2208).



127 What to say when  
sacrificing an animal

246

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ [اللَّهُمَّ مِنْكَ وَلَكَ] اللَّهُمَّ تَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي

*bismi l-lāh wa l-lāhu akbar. [allāhumma minka wa laka].  
allāhumma taqabbal minnī.*

In the Name of Allāh, Allāh is the Most Great! [O Allāh,  
from You and unto You.] O Allāh, accept it from me.<sup>272</sup>

128 What to say to foil  
the Satan's plots

247

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ، الَّتِي لَا يُجَاوِزُهُنَّ بَرٌّ وَلَا فَاجِرٌ مِنْ  
شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ، وَبَرًّا وَذَرًّا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ  
مَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا ذَرَأَ فِي الْأَرْضِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا يُخْرِجُ  
مِنْهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَارِقٍ إِلَّا طَارِقًا  
يَطْرُقُ بِخَيْرٍ يَا رَحْمَنُ

*a'ūdhu bi-kalimāti l-lāhi t-tāmmāti l-lati lā yujāwizuhunna*

272 Muslim (#1966, 3/1557) and al-Bayhaqī (9/287). What is between  
the brackets is from al-Bayhaqī and others. The last phrase of the  
supplication was relayed by meaning from the narration of Muslim.

*barrun wa lā fājir, min sharri mā khalaqa wa bara'a wa dhara'a, wa min sharri mā yanzilu min as-samā', wa min sharri mā ya'ruju fihā, wa min sharri mā dhara'a fi l-ard, wa min sharri mā yakhruju minhā, wa min sharri fitani l-layli wa n-nahār, wa min sharri kulli tāriqin illā tāriqan yaṭruqu bi-khayrin yā raḥmān.*

I seek refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh – which neither the upright nor the corrupt may overcome – from the evil of what He created, of what He made, and of what He scattered, from the evil of what descends from the heavens, and of what rises up to them. From the evil of what He scattered in the earth and of what emerges from it, from the evil trials of night and day, and from the evil of every night visitor, except the night visitor who comes with good. O Merciful One.<sup>273</sup>

---

273 Aḥmad (3/419) with a sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) chain of transmission and Ibn al-Sunnī (#637) whose chain of transmission was declared sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*) by al-Arnā'ūt in his recension of *al-Ṭahāwīyyah* (p. 133); also see *Majma' al-Zawā'id* (10/127).

## 129 Repentance and seeking forgiveness

248

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «By Allāh, I seek the forgiveness of Allāh and repent to Him more than seventy times in a day.»<sup>274</sup>

249

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «O people! Repent to Allāh, for verily, I repent to Him one hundred times a day.»<sup>275</sup>

250

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, "Whoever says,

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ  
*astaghfiru l-lāha l-'azīma l-ladhī lā ilāha illā huwa l-ḥayyu l-qayyūm, wa atūbu ilayh.*

'I seek the forgiveness of Allāh the Mighty, with Whom there is no deity worthy of worship except Him, the Living, the Eternal, and I repent to Him,'

Allāh will forgive him even if he has deserted the army's ranks."<sup>276</sup>

274 *Fath al-Bārī* (#6307, 11/101).

275 Muslim (#2702, 4/2076).

276 Abū Dāwūd (#1517, 2/85), al-Tirmidhī (#3577, 5/569), and al-Ḥākim (1/511) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with

251

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «The Lord is closest to the slave in the last portion of the night. So, if you are able to be among those who remember Allāh during this hour, then be.»<sup>277</sup>

252

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «The slave is closest to his Lord when he is prostrating, so invoke Allāh much (in it).»<sup>278</sup>

253

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «It is a heavy thing for my heart if I do not seek Allāh's forgiveness one hundred times a day.»<sup>279</sup>

---

him. Al-Albānī declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*); see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/182). Also see *Jāmi' al-Uṣūl li-Aḥādīth al-Rasūl* (4/389–90) with the recension of al-Arnā'ūṭ.

277 Al-Tirmidhī (#3579), al-Nasā'ī (1/279), and al-Ḥākim. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/183) and *Jāmi' al-Uṣūl li-Aḥādīth al-Rasūl* (4/144) with the recension of al-Arnā'ūṭ.

278 Muslim (#482, 1/350).

279 Muslim (#2702, 4/2075). See *Jāmi' al-Uṣūl li-Aḥādīth al-Rasūl* (4/386).

## 130 The excellence of Allāh's remembrance

254

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «Whoever says,

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*subhān allāhi wa bi-hamdih.*

‘Glorified is Allāh and praised is He,’

one hundred times a day, will have his sins forgiven even if they are like the foam of the sea.»<sup>280</sup>

255

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, “Whoever says,

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, waḥdahū lā sharīka lah, lahu l-mulku wa lahu l-hamd, wa huwa ‘alā kulli shay’in qadīr.*

‘No deity has the right to be worshipped but Allāh alone, Who has no partner. His is the dominion, to Him is all praise due and He is Able to do all things,’

ten times will have the reward for freeing four slaves from the Children of Ismā‘īl.”<sup>281</sup>

280 Al-Bukhārī (#6405, 7/168) and Muslim (#2691, 4/2071).

281 Al-Bukhārī (7/67) and Muslim (4/2017); the wording is from the latter.

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «Two phrases are light on the tongue, weighty in the balance, and are beloved by the Most Merciful One:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*subhān allāhi wa bi-hamdih*

‘Glorified is Allāh and to Him is praise due,’ and

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ

*subhān allāhi l-‘azīm*

‘Glorified is Allāh the Most Great.’<sup>282</sup>

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «For me to say,

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*subhān allāh, wa l-hamdu li-l-lāh, wa lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wa l-lāhu akbar.*

“Glory is to Allāh, and praise is to Allāh, and there is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, and Allāh is the Most Great,”

is dearer to me than all that the sun rises upon (i.e. the whole world).»<sup>283</sup>

282 Al-Bukhārī (#3462, 7/168) and Muslim (#2694, 4/2072).

283 Muslim (#2695, 4/2072).

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «Will any of you be incapable of earning one thousand *ḥasanah* (rewards) in a day?» Someone from the gathering asked, “How can any one of us earn a thousand *ḥasanah*?” He (ﷺ) said, «Glorify Allāh one hundred times and a thousand *ḥasanah* will be written for you, or a thousand sins will be wiped away.»<sup>284</sup>

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*subhān allāh.*

Glory is to Allāh.

Whenever anyone says,

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ

*subhān allāhi l-'azīm wa bi-hamdih*

“Glorified is Allāh the Most Great and to Him is praise due,” will have a palm tree planted for him in the paradise.<sup>285</sup>

284 Muslim (#2698, 4/2073).

285 Al-Tirmidhī (#3464–3465, 5/511) and al-Ḥākim (1/501) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhababī agreed with him. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* (#6429, 5/531) and *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī* (3/160).

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, «O 'Abd Allāh ibn Qays, should I not point you to one of the treasures of Paradise?» I said, "Yes, O Messenger of Allāh." Therefore, he (ﷺ) told me to say,

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*lā hawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh.*

"There is no power and no might except by Allāh."<sup>286</sup>

Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) said, "The most beloved phrases to Allāh are four:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*subhān allāh*

'Glorified is Allāh,'

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*al-hamdu li-l-lāh*

'All praise is due for Allāh,'

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh*

'There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh,'

286 *Fath al-Bārī* (#4205, 11/213) and *Muslim* (#2704, 4/2076).



and

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

*al-lāhu akbar*

‘Allāh is the Most Great.’

It does not matter which one you start with.”<sup>287</sup>

262

A bedouin Arab came to Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ) and said, “Teach me a phrase that I can say.” The Prophet (ﷺ) told him to say:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ كَبِيرًا، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ  
كَثِيرًا، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ  
الْحَكِيمِ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh, wahdahu lā sharīka lah. allāhu akbaru kabirā, wa l-hamdu li-l-lāhi kathirā. subhāna l-lāhi rabbi l-‘ālamīn. lā hawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāhi l-‘azīzi l-hakīm.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh, Who has no partners. Allāh is the Greatest, the Most Great and praise is due to Allāh in abundance. Glory is to Allāh, Lord of the worlds. There is no power and no might but by Allāh the Mighty, the Wise.

287 Muslim (#2137, 3/1685).

He said, "That is for my Lord, but what about me?"  
The Prophet (ﷺ) told him to say:

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي، وَارْزُقْنِي

*allāhumma għfir-lī, wa rhamnī, wa hdinī, wa rzuqnī.*

O Allāh forgive me and have mercy on me, guide me, and provide for me.<sup>288</sup>

263

Whenever anyone accepted Islam, the Prophet (ﷺ) would teach him how to pray and would thereafter instruct him to invoke Allāh in the following manner,

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَاهْدِنِي، وَعَافِنِي، وَارْزُقْنِي

*allāhumma għfir-lī, wa rhamnī, wa hdinī, wa āfinī, wa rzuqnī.*

"O Allāh forgive me, have mercy on me, guide me, give me good health, and provide for me."<sup>289</sup>

264

The most excellent invocation is:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*al-hamdu li-l-lāh.*

All praise is due to Allāh.

288 Muslim (#2696, 4/2072).

289 Muslim (#2697, 4/2073).

The most excellent words of remembrance are:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh.*

There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh.<sup>290</sup>

265

The good deeds that endure are:

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

*subhān allāh*

“Glorified is Allāh,”

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

*al-hamdu li-l-lāh,*

“All praise is for Allāh,”

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

*lā ilāha illā l-lāh,*

“There is no deity worthy of worship but Allāh,”

اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

---

290 Al-Tirmidhī (#3383, 5/462), Ibn Mājah (#3800, 2/1249), and al-Ḥākim (1/503) who declared it authentic (*ṣaḥīḥ*) and al-Dhahabī agreed with him. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi* (1104, 1/362).

*al-lāhu akbar,*

“Allāh is the Most Great,”

and

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

*lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā bi-l-lāh.*

“There is no power nor might except by Allāh.”<sup>291</sup>

---

### 131 How the Prophet (ﷺ) glorified Allāh

---

266

‘Abd Allāh ibn ‘Āmir (رضي الله عنه) said, “I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) counting the glorification of his Lord with his right hand (i.e. fingertips).”<sup>292</sup>

---

291 Aḥmad (#513, 3/75) according to the numbering of Aḥmad Shākir and its chain of transmission is sound (*ṣaḥīḥ*). Also see *Majma‘ al-Zawā‘id* (1/297). Ibn Ḥajr in *Bulūgh al-Marām* from the narration of Abū Sa‘īd attributed it to al-Nasā‘ī in *‘Amal al-Yawm wa al-Laylah* (#848) and said that al-Ḥākim (1/512) and Ibn Ḥibbān (#840) authenticated it.

292 Al-Tirmidhī (#3486, 5/521) and Abū Dāwūd (#1502, 2/81) with different wording. Also see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi‘* (#4865, 4/271).

---

## 132 Varieties of goodness and good etiquettes for community life

---

267

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, «When the evening descends, bring your children indoors because the devils scatter out during this hour. After the passing of an hour (i.e. the first hour) of the night, (you may) let them (the children) out. Close your doors while mentioning the Name of Allāh, for the devil may not open a closed door. Fasten your water skins mentioning the Name of Allāh. Cover your vessels by mentioning the Name of Allāh – even if you would only put something over it – and extinguish your lamps.»<sup>293</sup>

---

293 *Fath al-Bāri* (#5623, 10/88) and Muslim (#2012, 3/1595).

